














Award Form

This Award Form creates this Contract. It summarises the main features of the procurement and includes the Buyer and the Supplier's contact details.










| | | |
|----|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | Buyer | <i>Department of Energy Security and Net Zero</i> acting as part of the Crown (the Buyer). Address: 3-8 Whitehall Place, London, SW1A 2EG |
| 2. | Supplier | Name: Ernst & Young LLP Address: 1 More London Place, London, SE1 2AF Registration number: OC300001 |
| 3. | Contract | This Contract between the Buyer and the Supplier is for the supply of Deliverables, being the provision of consultancy services - see Schedule 2 (Specification) for full details. This opportunity is advertised in this Contract Notice in Find A Tender, reference tender_399520/1343351 (FTS Contract Notice). |
| 4. | Contract reference | con_6453 |
| 5. | Collaborative working principles | The Collaborative Working Principles apply to this Contract. See Clause 3.1.3 for further details. |
| 6. | Financial Transparency Objectives | The Financial Transparency Objectives apply to this Contract. See Clause 6.3 for further details. |
| 7. | Start Date | 04/07/2024 |
| 8. | Expiry Date | 03/07/2026 |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9. | Extension Period | Not applicable |
| 10. | Ending this Contract without a reason | The Buyer shall be able to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clause 14.3. |
| 11. | Incorporated Terms (together these documents form the " this Contract ") | <p>The following documents are incorporated into this Contract. Where numbers are missing we are not using these Schedules. If there is any conflict, the following order of precedence applies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) This Award Form (b) Any Special Terms (see Section 14 (Special Terms) in this Award Form) (c) Core Terms (d) Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) (e) Schedule 1 (Definitions) (f) Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports) (g) Schedule 20 (Processing Data) (h) The following Schedules (in equal order of precedence): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Schedule 2 (Specification) (ii) Schedule 3 (Charges) (iii) Schedule 4 (Tender) (iv) Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information) (v) Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) (vi) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (vii) Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement) (viii) Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) (ix) Schedule 13 (Contract Management) (x) Schedule 15 (Minimum Standards of Reliability) (xi) Schedule 16 (Security) (xii) Schedule 17 (Service Recipients) (xiii) Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility) (xiv) Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme) (xv) Schedule 21 (Variation Form) (xvi) Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (xvii) Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) (xviii) Schedule 26 (Sustainability) |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <p>(xix) Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)</p> <p>(xx) Schedule 28 (ICT Services)</p> <p>(xxi) Schedule 28A (Agile Development Additional Terms)</p> <p>(xxii) Schedule 30 (Exit Management)</p> <p>(i) Schedule 4 (Tender), unless any part of the Tender offers a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer, in its absolute discretion), in which case that part of the Tender will take precedence over the documents above.</p> |
| 12. | Special Terms | N/A |
| 13. | Buyer's Environmental Policy |  DES NZ & DSIT Environmental Policy |
| 14. | Social Value Commitment | The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under this Contract, to deliver the Social Value outcomes in Schedule 4 (Tender) and report on the Social Value KPIs as required by Schedule 10 (Service Levels) |
| 15. | Buyer's ICT Policy | <p>ICT Policy: available online at: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-technology-code-of-practice</p> <p>For the purposes of Schedule 16 (Security) the Supplier is not required to comply with the ICT Policy.</p> <p>For the purposes of Schedule 28 (ICT) Supplier is required to comply with the ICT Policy.</p> |
| 16. | Charges | <p>Capped Time and Materials agreed per Sprint</p> <p>Indexation is not applicable</p> <p>Details in Schedule 3 (Charges)</p> <p>The Supplier is expected to deliver in line with the statements made within its tender response to this opportunity:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">      </div> <p>001-2.1.1_-_T1_Over 002-1.2.2_-_T2_Team 003-2.1.3_-_T3_Cultu 004-2.1.4_-_T4_Know 005-2.1.5_-_SV1_and all_approach_and_me_structure_experienceral_fit_ways_of_worki i ledge_Transfer.pdf _SV2_Social_Value.pd</p> |

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <div></div> <div>EY Pricing Schedule</div> |
| 17. | Estimated Year 1 Charges | <div>£2,000,000</div> <div>The Supplier is expected to deliver in line with the statements made within its tender response to this opportunity:</div> <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div>001-2.1.1_-_T1_Over 002-1.2.2_-_T2_Team 003-2.1.3_-_T3_Cultu 004-2.1.4_-_T4_Know 005-2.1.5_-_SV1_and all_approach_and_me_structure_experienceral_fit_ways_of_workin ledge_Transfer.pdf _SV2_Social_Value,pd</div> <div><div></div><div>EY Pricing Schedule</div></div> |
| 18. | Reimbursable expenses | None |
| 19. | Payment method | <div>BACS Transfer</div> <div>The Buyer will pay the Supplier the charges within 30 days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, including a detailed breakdown of Deliverables which have been Delivered. The Invoice must contain the PO number related to this contract, to be provided by the Buyer. Please also ensure the valid invoice is submitted in line with stated procedures.</div> <div>Payment details will be provided on the monthly invoice and is BACS.</div> |
| 20. | Service Levels | <div>Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Schedule 10 (Service Levels)</div> <div>The Service Credit Cap is: 5% of total value of the contract in the preceding 3-month period.</div> <div>The Service Period is 2 months</div> |
| 21. | Liability | <div>In accordance with Clause 15.1 each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £3 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges.</div> <div>In accordance with Clause 15.5, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability, being £10 million.</div> |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 22. | Cyber Essentials Certification | Cyber Essentials Scheme Plus Certificate (or equivalent). Details in Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme) |
| 23. | Progress Meetings and Progress Reports | The method and cadence of Performance Monitoring and Progress Meetings is outlined in Schedule 10 (Service Levels). In addition to this, the Supplier shall attend Delivery Check-ins with the Buyer weekly during Sprints. |
| 24. | Guarantor | Not applicable |
| 25. | Virtual Library | Not applicable |
| 26. | Supplier's Contract Manager | [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] |
| 27. | Supplier Authorised Representative | [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] |
| 28. | Supplier Compliance Officer | [REDACTED] [REDACTED] |
| 29. | Supplier Data Protection Officer | [REDACTED] [REDACTED] |
| 30. | Key Subcontractors | <p>Key Subcontractor 1</p> <p>Name (Registered name if registered): Energy Saving Trust</p> <p>Registration number (if registered): 07805748</p> <p>Role of Subcontractor: Support in designing the EEV Scheme.</p> <p>Key Subcontractor 2</p> <p>Name (Registered name if registered): Behavioural Insights Team</p> <p>Registration number (if registered): 07706036</p> |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | Role of Subcontractor: Support in developing innovative strategies to drive consumer up-take |
| 31. | Buyer Authorised Representative | <div style="background-color: black; width: 130px; height: 18px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="background-color: black; width: 190px; height: 18px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="background-color: black; width: 360px; height: 18px;"></div> |
| 32. | Supplier's Tender | <p>The Supplier will deliver the activities and work outlined in their tender response documents below:</p> <p>Qualification Envelope – Report and Attachments</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  EY Qualification Envelope </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  Package </div> <p>Technical Envelope</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  001-2.1.1_-_T1_Over </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  002-1.2.2_-_T2_Team </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  003-2.1.3_-_T3_Cultu </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  004-2.1.4_-_T4_Know </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  005-2.1.5_-_SV1_and </div> </div> <p>all_approach_and_me_structure_experiental_fit_ways_of_workii ledge_Transfer.pdf _SV2_Social_Value.pd</p> <p>Commercial Envelope</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  EY Pricing Schedule </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  Grade Definitions </div> </div> |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| For and on behalf of the Supplier: | | For and on behalf of the Buyer <i>Department of Energy Security and Net Zero</i> acting as part of the Crown | |
| Signature: | | Signature: | |
| Name: | | Name: | |
| Role: | | Role: | |
| Date: | 04/07/2024 | Date: | 05/07/2024 |

Core Terms – Mid-tier

Contents

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. | Definitions used in the contract | 1 |
| 2. | How the contract works | 1 |
| 3. | What needs to be delivered | 2 |
| 4. | Pricing and payments | 3 |
| 5. | The buyer's obligations to the supplier | 4 |
| 6. | Record keeping and reporting | 4 |
| 7. | Supplier staff | 6 |
| 8. | Supply chain | 6 |
| 9. | Rights and protection | 8 |
| 10. | Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs) | 9 |
| 11. | Rectifying issues | 9 |
| 12. | Escalating issues | 10 |
| 13. | Step-in rights | 10 |
| 14. | Ending the contract | 11 |
| 15. | How much you can be held responsible for | 14 |
| 16. | Obeying the law | 15 |
| 17. | Insurance | 15 |
| 18. | Data protection and security | 16 |
| 19. | What you must keep confidential | 17 |
| 20. | When you can share information | 18 |
| 21. | Invalid parts of the contract | 19 |
| 22. | No other terms apply | 19 |
| 23. | Other people's rights in this Contract | 19 |
| 24. | Circumstances beyond your control | 20 |
| 25. | Relationships created by the contract | 20 |
| 26. | Giving up contract rights | 20 |
| 27. | Transferring responsibilities | 20 |
| 28. | Changing the contract | 21 |
| 29. | How to communicate about the contract | 22 |
| 30. | Dealing with claims | 22 |
| 31. | Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption | 23 |
| 32. | Equality, diversity and human rights | 24 |
| 33. | Health and safety | 25 |

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|----|
| 34. | Environment | 25 |
| 35. | Tax | 25 |
| 36. | Conflict of interest | 26 |
| 37. | Reporting a breach of the contract | 26 |
| 38. | Further Assurances | 27 |
| 39. | Resolving disputes | 27 |
| 40. | Which law applies | 28 |

1. Definitions used in the contract

Interpret this Contract using Schedule 1 (Definitions).

2. How the contract works

- 2.1 If the Buyer decides to buy Deliverables under this Contract it must state its requirements using the Award Form. If allowed by the Regulations, the Buyer can:
 - 2.1.1 make changes to the Award Form;
 - 2.1.2 create new Schedules;
 - 2.1.3 exclude optional template Schedules; and
 - 2.1.4 use Special Terms in the Award Form to add or change terms.
- 2.2 The Contract:
 - 2.2.1 is between the Supplier and the Buyer; and
 - 2.2.2 includes Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under this Contract before entering into it. When information is provided by the Buyer no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.
- 2.4 The Supplier acknowledges that, subject to the Allowable Assumptions set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges) (if any), it has satisfied itself of all details relating to:
 - 2.4.1 the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables;
 - 2.4.2 the Buyer's operating processes and working methods; and
 - 2.4.3 the ownership and fitness for purpose of the Buyer Assets, and it has it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
 - 2.4.4 each aspect, if any, of the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables, operating processes and working methods that is not suitable for the provision of the Services;
 - 2.4.5 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
 - 2.4.6 a timetable for and, to the extent that such costs are to be payable to the Supplier, the costs of those actions,and such actions, timetable and costs are fully reflected in this Contract.
- 2.5 The Supplier won't be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:
 - 2.5.1 verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; and

- 2.5.2 properly perform its own adequate checks.
- 2.6 The Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.
- 2.7 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.

3. What needs to be delivered

3.1 All deliverables

3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:

- (a) that comply with the Specification, the Tender Response and this Contract;
- (b) using reasonable skill and care;
- (c) using Good Industry Practice;
- (d) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they don't conflict with this Contract;
- (e) on the dates agreed; and
- (f) that comply with Law.

3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 90 days from Delivery against all obvious defects or for such other period as specified in the Award Form.

3.1.3 Where the Award Form states that the Collaborative Working Principles will apply, the Supplier must co-operate and provide reasonable assistance to any Buyer Third Party notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time and act at all times in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) proactively leading on, mitigating and contributing to the resolution of problems or issues irrespective of its contractual obligations, acting in accordance with the principle of "fix first, settle later";
- (b) being open, transparent and responsive in sharing relevant and accurate information with Buyer Third Parties;
- (c) where reasonable, adopting common working practices, terminology, standards and technology and a collaborative approach to service development and resourcing with Buyer Third Parties;
- (d) providing reasonable cooperation, support, information and assistance to Buyer Third Parties in a proactive, transparent and open way and in a spirit of trust and mutual confidence; and

- (e) identifying, implementing and capitalising on opportunities to improve deliverables and deliver better solutions and performance throughout the relationship lifecycle.

3.2 Services clauses

- 3.2.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of this Contract.
- 3.2.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions of the Buyer or third party suppliers.
- 3.2.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services. Any equipment provided by the Buyer to the Supplier for supplying the Services remains the property of the Buyer and is to be returned to the Buyer on expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 3.2.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to this Contract.
- 3.2.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.
- 3.2.6 On completion of the Services, the Supplier is responsible for leaving the Buyer Premises in a clean, safe and tidy condition and making good any damage that it has caused to the Buyer Premises or Buyer Assets, other than fair wear and tear.
- 3.2.7 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.
- 3.2.8 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under this Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

- 4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Award Form.
- 4.2 All Charges:
 - 4.2.1 exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and
 - 4.2.2 include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.
- 4.3 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges within thirty (30) days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the invoice or in the Award Form.
- 4.4 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:

- 4.4.1 includes all appropriate references including this Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer; and
 - 4.4.2 includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any).
- 4.5 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier under this Contract or any other agreement between the Supplier and the Buyer if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.6 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within thirty (30) days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.
- 4.7 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they're ordered to do so by a court.

5. The buyer's obligations to the supplier

- 5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from a Buyer Cause:
 - 5.1.1 the Buyer cannot terminate this Contract under Clause 14.4.1;
 - 5.1.2 the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from Delay Payments, liability and Deduction under this Contract;
 - 5.1.3 the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery;
 - 5.1.4 the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.
- 5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:
 - 5.2.1 gives notice to the Buyer of the Buyer Cause within ten (10) Working Days of becoming aware;
 - 5.2.2 demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance only happened because of the Buyer Cause; and
 - 5.2.3 mitigated the impact of the Buyer Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

- 6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Award Form.
- 6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts in respect of this Contract during the Contract Period and for seven (7) years after the End Date and in accordance with the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires, including the records and accounts which the Buyer has a right to Audit.

- 6.3 Where the Award Form states that the Financial Transparency Objectives apply, the Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer to achieve the Financial Transparency Objectives and, to this end, will provide a Financial Report to the Buyer:
 - 6.3.1 on or before the Effective Date;
 - 6.3.2 at the end of each Contract Year; and
 - 6.3.3 within six (6) Months of the end of the Contract Period,
 - 6.3.4 and the Supplier must meet with the Buyer if requested within ten (10) Working Days of the Buyer receiving a Financial Report.
- 6.4 If the Supplier becomes aware of an event that has occurred or is likely to occur in the future which will have a material effect on the:
 - 6.4.1 Supplier's currently incurred or forecast future Costs; and
 - 6.4.2 forecast Charges for the remainder of this Contract,
 - 6.4.3 then the Supplier must notify the Buyer in writing as soon as practicable setting out the actual or anticipated effect of the event.
- 6.5 The Buyer or an Auditor can Audit the Supplier.
- 6.6 The Supplier must allow any Auditor access to their premises and the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that any Auditor:
 - 6.6.1 complies with the Supplier's operating procedures; and
 - 6.6.2 does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or its provision of the Deliverables.
- 6.7 During an Audit, the Supplier must provide information to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at their request including access to:
 - 6.7.1 all information within the permitted scope of the Audit;
 - 6.7.2 any Sites, equipment and the Supplier's ICT system used in the performance of this Contract; and
 - 6.7.3 the Supplier Staff.
- 6.8 The Parties will bear their own costs when an Audit is undertaken unless the Audit identifies a Material Default by the Supplier, in which case the Supplier will repay the Buyer's reasonable costs in connection with the Audit.
- 6.9 The Supplier must comply with the Buyer's reasonable instructions following an Audit, including:
 - 6.9.1 correcting any identified Default;
 - 6.9.2 rectifying any error identified in a Financial Report; and
 - 6.9.3 repaying any Charges that the Buyer has overpaid.

- 6.10 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:
 - 6.10.1 tell the Buyer and give reasons;
 - 6.10.2 propose corrective action; and
 - 6.10.3 provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.
- 6.11 Except where an Audit is imposed on the Buyer by a regulatory body or where the Buyer has reasonable grounds for believing that the Supplier has not complied with its obligations under this Contract, the Buyer may not conduct an Audit of the Supplier or of the same Key Subcontractor more than twice in any Contract Year.

7. Supplier staff

- 7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of this Contract must:
 - 7.1.1 be appropriately trained and qualified;
 - 7.1.2 be vetted using Good Industry Practice and the Security Policy (is used); and
 - 7.1.3 comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.
- 7.2 Where the Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on this Contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.
- 7.3 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.
- 7.4 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.
- 7.5 The Buyer indemnifies the Supplier against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Buyer caused by an act or omission of the Buyer or any of the Buyer's employees, agents, consultants and contractors.

8. Supply chain

8.1 Appointing Subcontractors

- 8.1.1 The Supplier must exercise due skill and care when it selects and appoints Subcontractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:
 - (a) manage Subcontractors in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) comply with its obligations under this Contract; and

- (c) assign, novate or transfer its rights and/or obligations under the Sub-Contract that relate exclusively to this Contract to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

8.2 Mandatory provisions in Sub-Contracts

8.2.1 For Sub-Contracts in the Supplier's supply chain entered into wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract:

- (a) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into after the Effective Date, the Supplier will ensure that they all contain provisions that; or
- (b) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into before the Effective Date, the Supplier will take all reasonable endeavours to ensure that they all contain provisions that:
- (c) allow the Supplier to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law;
- (d) require the Supplier to pay all Subcontractors in full, within thirty (30) days of receiving a valid, undisputed invoice; and
- (e) allow the Buyer to publish the details of the late payment or non-payment if this thirty (30) day limit is exceeded.

8.3 When Sub-Contracts can be ended

8.3.1 At the Buyer's request, the Supplier must terminate any Sub-Contracts in any of the following events:

- (a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination under Clause 14.4;
- (c) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Buyer;
- (d) the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law; and/or
- (e) the Buyer has found grounds to exclude the Subcontractor in accordance with Regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

8.4 Competitive terms

8.4.1 If the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables and that cost is reimbursable by the Buyer, then the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.

8.4.2 If the Buyer uses Clause 8.4.1 then the Charges must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.

8.5 Ongoing responsibility of the Supplier

The Supplier is responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and those employed or engaged by them as if they were its own.

9. Rights and protection

9.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

9.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Contract;

9.1.2 this Contract is entered into by its authorised representative;

9.1.3 it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;

9.1.4 there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform this Contract;

9.1.5 all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents (including in relation to IPRs) are in place to enable the Supplier to perform its obligations under this Contract and for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;

9.1.6 it doesn't have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform this Contract;

9.1.7 it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event or a Financial Distress Event; and

9.1.8 neither it nor, to the best of its knowledge the Supplier Staff, have committed a Prohibited Act prior to the Effective Date or been subject to an investigation relating to a Prohibited Act.

9.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.7 and 9.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under this Contract.

9.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against each of the following:

- 9.3.1 wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts this Contract; and
- 9.3.2 non-payment by the Supplier of any tax or National Insurance.
- 9.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract must use Clause 30.
- 9.5 The description of any provision of this Contract as a warranty does not prevent the Buyer from exercising any termination right that it may have for Default of that clause by the Supplier.
- 9.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier for free.

10. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)

- 10.1 The Parties agree that the terms set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) shall apply to this Contract.
- 10.2 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 10.3 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
 - 10.3.1 obtain for the Buyer the rights to continue using the relevant item without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - 10.3.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that don't infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.
- 10.4 If the Buyer requires that the Supplier procures a licence in accordance with Clause 10.3.1 or to modify or replace an item pursuant to Clause 10.3.2, but this has not avoided or resolved the IPR Claim, then the Buyer may terminate this Contract by written notice with immediate effect and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply.

11. Rectifying issues

- 11.1 If there is a Notifiable Default, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within three (3) Working Days of the Supplier becoming aware of the Notifiable Default and the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan within ten (10) Working Days of the Buyer's request alongside any additional documentation that the Buyer requires.
- 11.2 When the Buyer receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:
 - 11.2.1 reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan giving reasons; or

- 11.2.2 accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) in which case the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost.
- 11.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Buyer:
 - 11.3.1 will give reasonable grounds for its decision; and
 - 11.3.2 may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within five (5) Working Days.

12. Escalating issues

- 12.1 If the Supplier fails to:
 - 12.1.1 submit a Rectification Plan or a revised Rectification Plan within the timescales set out in Clauses 11.1 or 11.3; and
 - 12.1.2 adhere to the timescales set out in an accepted Rectification Plan to resolve the Notifiable Default.or if the Buyer otherwise rejects a Rectification Plan, the Buyer can require the Supplier to attend an Escalation Meeting on not less than five (5) Working Days' notice. The Buyer will determine the location, time and duration of the Escalation Meeting(s) and the Supplier must ensure that the Supplier Authorised Representative is available to attend.
- 12.2 The Escalation Meeting(s) will continue until the Buyer is satisfied that the Notifiable Default has been resolved, however, where an Escalation Meeting(s) has continued for more than five (5) Working Days, either Party may treat the matter as a Dispute to be handled through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 12.3 If the Supplier is in Default of any of its obligations under this Clause 12, the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply as if the contract were terminated under Clause 14.4.1.

13. Step-in rights

- 13.1 If a Step-In Trigger Event occurs, the Buyer may give notice to the Supplier that it will be taking action in accordance with this Clause 13.1 and setting out:
 - 13.1.1 whether it will be taking action itself or with the assistance of a third party;
 - 13.1.2 what Required Action the Buyer will take during the Step-In Process;
 - 13.1.3 when the Required Action will begin and how long it will continue for;

- 13.1.4 whether the Buyer will require access to the Sites; and
- 13.1.5 what impact the Buyer anticipates that the Required Action will have on the Supplier's obligations to provide the Deliverables.
- 13.2 For as long as the Required Action is taking place:
 - 13.2.1 the Supplier will not have to provide the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action;
 - 13.2.2 no Deductions will be applicable in respect of Charges relating to the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action; and
 - 13.2.3 the Buyer will pay the Charges to the Supplier after subtracting any applicable Deductions and the Buyer's costs of taking the Required Action.
- 13.3 The Buyer will give notice to the Supplier before it ceases to exercise its rights under the Step-In Process and within twenty (20) Working Days of this notice the Supplier will develop a draft Step-Out Plan for the Buyer to approve.
- 13.4 If the Buyer does not approve the draft Step-Out Plan, the Buyer will give reasons and the Supplier will revise the draft Step-Out Plan and re-submit it for approval.
- 13.5 The Supplier shall bear its own costs in connection with any step-in by the Buyer under this Clause 13, provided that the Buyer shall reimburse the Supplier's reasonable additional expenses incurred directly as a result of any step-in action taken by the Buyer under:
 - 13.5.1 limbs (f) or (g) of the definition of a Step-In Trigger Event; or
 - 13.5.2 limbs (h) and (i) of the definition of a Step-in Trigger Event (insofar as the primary cause of the Buyer serving a notice under Clause 13.1 is identified as not being the result of the Supplier's Default).

14. Ending the contract

- 14.1 The Contract takes effect on the Effective Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if terminated under this Clause 14 or if required by Law.
- 14.2 The Buyer can extend this Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier written notice before this Contract expires as described in the Award Form.
- 14.3 **Ending the contract without a reason**

The Buyer has the right to terminate this Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier not less than ninety (90) days' notice (unless a different notice period is set out in the Award Form) and if it's terminated Clause 14.6.3 applies.
- 14.4 **When the Buyer can end this Contract**

14.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply:

- (a) there's a Supplier Insolvency Event;
- (b) the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer in writing of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance or fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, are acceptable;
- (c) there's a Notifiable Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
- (d) the Buyer rejects a Rectification Plan or the Supplier does not provide it within ten (10) days of the request;
- (e) there's any Material Default of this Contract;
- (f) there's any Material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to this Contract;
- (g) there's a Default of Clauses 2.8, 12, 31 or Schedule 28 (ICT Services) (where applicable);
- (h) the performance of the Supplier causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur;
- (i) there's a consistent repeated failure to meet the Service Levels in Schedule 10 (Service Levels);
- (j) there's a Change of Control of the Supplier which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (k) the Buyer discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in 57 (1) or 57(2) of the Regulations at the time this Contract was awarded;
- (l) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them;
- (m) the Supplier fails to comply with its legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social, equality or employment Law when providing the Deliverables; or
- (n) the Supplier fails to enter into or to comply with an Admission Agreement under Part D of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer).

14.4.2 If any of the events in 73 (1) (a) or (b) of the Regulations happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate this Contract and Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply.

14.5 What happens if the contract ends

14.5.1 Where the Buyer terminates this Contract under Clauses 14.4.1, 10.4 and 12.3, Paragraph 7 of Part D of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer), Paragraph 2.2 of Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) (where applicable) Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 37 (Corporate Resolution Planning) (where applicable) Paragraph 7 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (where applicable) or Paragraphs 3.1.12.2 or 3.3.1.2 of Part A of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) all of the following apply:

- (a) The Supplier is responsible for the Buyer's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period.
- (b) The Buyer's payment obligations under the terminated Contract stop immediately.
- (c) Accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected.
- (d) The Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law.
- (e) The Supplier must promptly return any of the Buyer's property provided under the terminated Contract.
- (f) The Supplier must, at no cost to the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and re-procurement (including to a Replacement Supplier).
- (g) The Supplier must repay to the Buyer all the Charges that it has been paid in advance for Deliverables that it has not provided as at the date of termination or expiry.

14.5.2 If either Party terminates this Contract under Clause 24.3:

- (a) each party must cover its own Losses; and
- (b) Clauses 14.5.1(b)) to 14.5.1(g)) apply.

14.5.3 The following Clauses survive the termination or expiry of this Contract: **Error! Reference source not found.**, 4, 6, 7.4, 7.5, 10, 14.5, 14.6.3, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 35.3.2, 39, 40, Schedule 1 (Definitions), Schedule 3 (Charges), Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer), Schedule 30 (Exit Management)) (if used), Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

14.6 When the Supplier (and the Buyer) can end the contract

14.6.1 The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate this Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the total Contract Value within thirty (30) days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

- 14.6.2 The Supplier also has the right to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clauses 24.3 and 27.5.
- 14.6.3 Where the Buyer terminates this Contract under Clause 14.3 or the Supplier terminates this Contract under Clause 14.6.1 or 27.5:
 - (a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier;
 - (b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence – the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if this Contract had not been terminated; and
 - (c) Clauses 14.5.1(b)) to 14.5.1(g)) apply.

14.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

- 14.7.1 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate this Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends this Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.
- 14.7.2 The Buyer can only partially terminate or suspend this Contract if the remaining parts of this Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.
- 14.7.3 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by this Clause 14.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:
 - (a) reject the Variation; or
 - (b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 14.3.
- 14.7.4 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under this Clause 14.7.

15. How much you can be held responsible for?

- 15.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £5 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified otherwise in the Award Form.
- 15.2 Neither Party is liable to the other for:
 - 15.2.1 any indirect Losses; and/or
 - 15.2.2 Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).

- 15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:
 - 15.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;
 - 15.3.2 its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; and
 - 15.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law.
- 15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.4, 7.5, 9.3.2, 10.2, 35.3.2 or Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) of this Contract.
- 15.5 In spite of Clause 15.1, The Buyer does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clause 7 or Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) of this Contract.
- 15.6 In spite of Clause 15.1, but subject to Clauses 15.2 and 15.3, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 15.7 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with this Contract, including any indemnities.
- 15.8 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 15.1 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
 - 15.8.1 Deductions; and
 - 15.8.2 any items specified in Clause 15.4.
- 15.9 If more than one Supplier is party to this Contract, each Supplier Party is fully responsible for both their own liabilities and the liabilities of the other Suppliers.

16. Obeying the law

- 16.1 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 26 (Sustainability).
- 16.2 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of:
 - 16.2.1 the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989; and
 - 16.2.2 section 182 of the Finance Act 1989.
- 16.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against any costs resulting from any Default by the Supplier relating to any applicable Law to do with this Contract.
- 16.4 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 16.1 and Clauses 31 to 36.

17. Insurance

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements).

18. Data protection and security

- 18.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Schedule 20 (Processing Data).
- 18.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.
- 18.3 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all Government Data, stored in an agreed off-site location and send the Buyer copies via a secure encrypted method upon reasonable request.
- 18.4 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor system (including any cloud services or end user devices used by the Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor) holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Cyber Essentials Schedule (if used), the Security Schedule (if used), the Security Policy and the security requirements specified in the Award Form. and otherwise as required by Data Protection Legislation.
- 18.5 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer and suggest remedial action.
- 18.6 If the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Buyer may either or both:
 - 18.6.1 tell the Supplier to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than five (5) Working Days from the date that the Buyer receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and
 - 18.6.2 restore the Government Data itself or using a third party.
- 18.7 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with Clause 18.6 unless the Buyer is at fault.
- 18.8 The Supplier:
 - 18.8.1 must provide the Buyer with all Government Data in an agreed format (provided it is secure and readable) within ten (10) Working Days of a written request;
 - 18.8.2 must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;
 - 18.8.3 must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice, other than in relation to Government Data

which is owned or licenced by the Supplier or in respect of which the Parties are either Independent Controllers or Joint Controllers;

- 18.8.4 securely erase all Government Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by the Buyer (and certify to the Buyer that it has done so) unless and to the extent required by Law to retain it other than in relation to Government Data which is owned or licenced by the Supplier or in respect of which the Parties are either Independent Controllers or Joint Controllers; and
- 18.8.5 indemnifies the Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 18 or any Data Protection Legislation.

19. What you must keep confidential

19.1 Each Party must:

- 19.1.1 keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;
- 19.1.2 not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent, except for the purposes anticipated under this Contract; and
- 19.1.3 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

19.2 In spite of Clause 19.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

- 19.2.1 where disclosure is required by applicable Law, a regulatory body or a court with the relevant jurisdiction if the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;
- 19.2.2 if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;
- 19.2.3 if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
- 19.2.4 if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;
- 19.2.5 if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;
- 19.2.6 on a confidential basis, to its auditors or for the purpose of regulatory requirements;

- 19.2.7 on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; and
- 19.2.8 to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.
- 19.3 The Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under this Contract. The Supplier Staff shall remain responsible at all times for compliance with the confidentiality obligations set out in this Contract by the persons to whom disclosure has been made.
- 19.4 The Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:
 - 19.4.1 on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Buyer;
 - 19.4.2 on a confidential basis to any other Crown Body, any successor body to a Crown Body or any company that the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
 - 19.4.3 if the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
 - 19.4.4 where requested by Parliament;
 - 19.4.5 under Clauses 4.6 and 20; and
 - 19.4.6 on a confidential basis under the audit rights in Clauses 6.5 to 6.9 (inclusive), Clause 13 (Step-in rights), Schedule 7 and Schedule 30 (if used).
- 19.5 For the purposes of Clauses 19.2 to 19.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 19.
- 19.6 Transparency Information and any information which is exempt from disclosure by Clause 20 is not Confidential Information.
- 19.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise this Contracts or any part of them in any way, without the prior written consent of the Buyer and must use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

20. When you can share information

- 20.1 The Supplier must tell the Buyer within forty eight (48) hours if it receives a Request For Information.

20.2 In accordance with a reasonable timetable and in any event within five (5) Working Days of a request from the Buyer, the Supplier must give the Buyer full co-operation and information needed so the Buyer can:

20.2.1 publish the Transparency Information; and

20.2.2 comply with any Request for Information.

20.3 To the extent that it is allowed and practical to do so, the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to notify the Supplier of a FOIA request and may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether to publish information under Clause 20.1. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure is the Buyer's decision in its absolute discretion.

21. Invalid parts of the contract

If any provision or part provision of this Contract is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason, such provision or part-provision shall be deemed deleted, but that shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the rest of this Contract.

22. No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into this Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, or agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.

23. Other people's rights in this Contract

23.1 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3 of Part A, Paragraphs 2.1, 2.3 and 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.2, 1.4 and 1.7 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 1.7, 2.3, 2.5 and 2.10 of Part E of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) and the provisions of Paragraph 3.1, 6.1, 7.2, 8.2, 8.5, 8.6 and 8.9 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management) (together "**Third Party Provisions**") confer benefits on persons named or identified in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a "**Third Party Beneficiary**") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act ("**CRTPA**").

23.2 Subject to Clause 23.1, no third parties may use the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in this Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

23.3 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.

23.4 Any amendments or modifications to this Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 23.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

24. Circumstances beyond your control

- 24.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under this Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:
 - 24.1.1 provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
 - 24.1.2 uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.
- 24.2 Any failure or delay by the Supplier to perform its obligations under this Contract that is due to a failure or delay by an agent, Subcontractor or supplier will only be considered a Force Majeure Event if that third party is itself prevented from complying with an obligation to the Supplier due to a Force Majeure Event.
- 24.3 Either party can partially or fully terminate this Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for ninety (90) days continuously.

25. Relationships created by the contract

The Contract does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

26. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

27. Transferring responsibilities

- 27.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or in any other way dispose of this Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's written consent.
- 27.2 Subject to Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors), the Supplier cannot subcontract this Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's prior written consent. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with information about the Subcontractor as it reasonably requests. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Buyer does not communicate a decision to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days of the request for consent then its consent will be deemed to have been given. The Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 27.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 27.2.2 the proposed Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or

- 27.2.3 the proposed Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 27.3 The Buyer can assign, novate or transfer its Contract or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Buyer.
- 27.4 When the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 27.3 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Buyer specifies.
- 27.5 The Supplier can terminate this Contract novated under Clause 27.3 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.
- 27.6 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.
- 27.7 If at any time the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:
 - 27.7.1 their name;
 - 27.7.2 the scope of their appointment;
 - 27.7.3 the duration of their appointment; and
 - 27.7.4 a copy of the Sub-Contract.

28. Changing the contract

- 28.1 Either Party can request a Variation to this Contract which is only effective if agreed in writing, including where it is set out in the Variation Form, and signed by both Parties.
- 28.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:
 - 28.2.1 with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; and
 - 28.2.2 within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by the Buyer.
- 28.3 If the Variation to this Contract cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, the Buyer can either:
 - 28.3.1 agree that this Contract continues without the Variation; and
 - 28.3.2 refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 39 (Resolving Disputes).
- 28.4 The Buyer is not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.
- 28.5 The Supplier may only reject a Variation requested by the Buyer if the Supplier:
 - 28.5.1 reasonably believes that the Variation would materially and adversely affect the risks to the health and safety of any person

or that it would result in the Deliverables being provided in a way that infringes any Law; or

28.5.2 demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the Variation is technically impossible to implement and that neither the Tender nor the Specification state that the Supplier has the required technical capacity or flexibility to implement the Variation.

28.6 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the Charges.

28.7 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during this Contract Period the Supplier must give the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical. They must also say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, the Charges or this Contract and provide evidence:

28.7.1 that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs; and

28.7.2 of how it has affected the Supplier's costs.

28.8 Any change in the Charges or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 28.1 to 28.4.

29. How to communicate about the contract

29.1 All notices under this Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they're delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective at 9:00am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.

29.2 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or email address in the Award Form.

29.3 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

30. Dealing with claims

30.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than ten (10) Working Days.

30.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:

30.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and

30.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.

- 30.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 30.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that doesn't damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 30.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 30.6 Each Beneficiary must use all reasonable endeavours to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.
- 30.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:
 - 30.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; and
 - 30.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

31. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

- 31.1 The Supplier must not during the Contract Period:
 - 31.1.1 commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2);
 - 31.1.2 do or allow anything which would cause the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.
- 31.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:
 - 31.2.1 create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;
 - 31.2.2 keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under this Clause 31 and give copies to the Buyer on request; and
 - 31.2.3 if required by the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date of this Contract, and then annually, certify in writing to the Buyer, that they have complied with this Clause 31, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.

- 31.3 The Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer if it becomes aware of any Default of Clauses 31.1 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, have either:
 - 31.3.1 been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
 - 31.3.2 been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or are otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;
 - 31.3.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to this Contract; and
 - 31.3.4 suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to this Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 31.4 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer as required by Clause 31.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.
- 31.5 If the Supplier is in Default under Clause 31.1 the Buyer may:
 - 31.5.1 require the Supplier to remove any Supplier Staff from providing the Deliverables if their acts or omissions have caused the Default; and
 - 31.5.2 immediately terminate this agreement in accordance with Clause 14.4.1 and the consequences of termination in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 31.6 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 31.4 it must specify the:
 - 31.6.1 Prohibited Act;
 - 31.6.2 identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
 - 31.6.3 action it has decided to take.

32. Equality, diversity and human rights

- 32.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under this Contract, including:
 - 32.1.1 protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
 - 32.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.
- 32.2 The Supplier must use all reasonable endeavours, and inform the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and

Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on this Contract.

33. Health and safety

- 33.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:
 - 33.1.1 all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and
 - 33.1.2 the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.
- 33.2 The Supplier and the Buyer must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they're aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of this Contract.

34. Environment

- 34.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.
- 34.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

35. Tax

- 35.1 The Supplier must not breach any tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. The Buyer cannot terminate this Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor tax or social security contribution.
- 35.2 Where the Charges payable under this Contract are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify the Buyer of it within five (5) Working Days including:
 - 35.2.1 the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - 35.2.2 other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that the Buyer may reasonably need.
- 35.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under this Contract, the Supplier must both:
 - 35.3.1 comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and

35.3.2 indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.

35.4 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:

35.4.1 the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 35.3.1, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;

35.4.2 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;

35.4.3 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers isn't good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 35.3.1 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and

35.4.4 the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

36. Conflict of interest

36.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest.

36.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Buyer if an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.

36.3 The Buyer will consider whether there are any appropriate measures that can be put in place to remedy an actual, perceived or potential Conflict of Interest. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, such measures do not or will not resolve an actual or potential Conflict of Interest, the Buyer may terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest and Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) shall apply.

37. Reporting a breach of the contract

37.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to the Buyer any actual or suspected:

- 37.1.1 breach of Law;
- 37.1.2 Default of Clause 16.1; and
- 37.1.3 Default of Clauses 31 to 36.

37.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach or Default listed in Clause 37.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

38. Further Assurances

Each Party will, at the request and cost of the other Party, do all things which may be reasonably necessary to give effect to the meaning of this Contract.

39. Resolving disputes

- 39.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within twenty eight (28) days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute by commercial negotiation.
- 39.2 If the Parties cannot resolve the Dispute via commercial negotiation, they can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 39.4 to 39.6.
- 39.3 Unless the Buyer refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 39.5, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:
 - 39.3.1 determine the Dispute;
 - 39.3.2 grant interim remedies; and
 - 39.3.3 grant any other provisional or protective relief.
- 39.4 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.
- 39.5 The Buyer has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 39.4, unless the Buyer has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 39.5.

39.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of this Contract during any Dispute.

40. Which law applies

This Contract and any issues or Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

Schedule 1 (Definitions)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - 1.3.1 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated, replaced or re-enacted from time to time (including as a consequence of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023);
 - 1.3.4 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.5 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.6 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.8 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;

- 1.3.9 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
- 1.3.10 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole; and
- 1.3.11 Any reference in this Contract which immediately before IP Completion Day (or such later date when relevant EU law ceases to have effect pursuant to Section 1A of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) is a reference to (as it has effect from time to time) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and which shall be read on and after IP Completion Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time.
- 1.4 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Achieve" | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and "Achieved" , "Achieving" and "Achievement" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Additional FDE Group Member" | means any entity (if any) specified as an Additional FDE Group Member in Part A of Annex 3 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties); |
| "Affected Party" | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event; |
| "Affiliates" | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time; |
| "Allowable Assumptions" | means the assumptions (if any) set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges); |
| "Annex" | extra information which supports a Schedule; |
| "Approval" | the prior written consent of the Buyer and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Associates" | means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, |

between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;

"Audit"

the Buyer's right to:

- (a) verify the integrity and content of any Financial Report;
- (b) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under a Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);
- (c) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
- (d) verify the Open Book Data;
- (e) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
- (f) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 3 to 37 and/or Schedule 26 (Sustainability), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
- (g) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;
- (h) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
- (i) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;

| | | |
|------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | (j) | carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts; |
| | (k) | enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources; |
| "Auditor" | (a) | the Buyer's internal and external auditors; |
| | (b) | the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors; |
| | (c) | the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office; |
| | (d) | HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office; |
| | (e) | any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and |
| | (f) | successors or assigns of any of the above; |
| "Award Form" | | the document outlining the Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for this Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and the Buyer; |
| "Beneficiary" | | a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract; |
| "Buyer" | | the public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form; |
| "Buyer Assets" | | the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of this Contract; |
| "Buyer Authorised Representative" | | the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to this Contract initially identified in the Award Form; |
| "Buyer Cause" | | has the meaning given to it in the Award Form; |
| "Buyer Existing IPR" | | means any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Crown Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise) [but excluding Buyer Software]; |
| "Buyer Premises" | premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them); |
| "Buyer Property" | the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract; |
| "Buyer Software" | any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables; |
| "Buyer System" | the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables; |
| "Buyer Third Party" | means any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier), which is notified to the Supplier from time to time; |
| "Buyer's Confidential Information" | <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Buyer (including all Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR);(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Buyer's attention or into the Buyer's possession in connection with this Contract; and information derived from any of the above; |
| "Change in Law" | any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of this Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date; |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Change of Control" | a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010; |
| "Charges" | the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under this Contract, as set out in the Award Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract less any Deductions; |
| "Claim" | any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract; |
| "Commercially Sensitive Information" | the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss; |
| "Comparable Supply" | the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables; |
| "Confidential Information" | means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as " confidential ") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential; |
| "Conflict of Interest" | a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer; |
| "Contract" | the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier, which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Award Form; |
| "Contract Period" | the term of this Contract from the earlier of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Start Date; or (b) the Effective Date, |

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | until the End Date; |
| "Contract Value" | the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under this Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier; |
| "Contract Year" | a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Effective Date or each anniversary thereof; |
| "Control" | control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Controller" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Core Terms" | the Buyer's terms and conditions which apply to and comprise one part of this Contract set out in the document called "Core Terms" ; |
| "Costs" | <p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;(ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;(iii) pension contributions;(iv) car allowances;(v) any other contractual employment benefits;(vi) staff training;(vii) work place accommodation;(viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and(ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer; |

- (b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;
- (c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and
- (d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Award Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;

but excluding:

- (a) Overhead;
- (b) financing or similar costs;
- (c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;
- (d) taxation;
- (e) fines and penalties;
- (f) amounts payable under Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and
- (g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);

"COTS Software" or "Commercial off the shelf Software"

non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;

"Critical Service Level Failure"

has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Crown Body" | the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf; |
| "Crown IPR" | means any IPR which is owned by or licensed to the Crown, and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise); |
| "CRTPA" | the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999; |
| "Data Loss Event" | any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach. |
| "Data Protection Impact Assessment" | an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data; |
| "Data Protection Legislation" | (i) the UK GDPR, (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy; and (iv) (to the extent that it applies) the EU GDPR; |
| "Data Protection Liability Cap" | has the meaning given to it in the Award Form; |
| "Data Protection Officer" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Data Subject" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Data Subject Access Request" | a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data; |
| "Deductions" | all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under this Contract; |

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Default" | any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including Material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer; |
| "Defect" | <p>any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or(b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or(c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract; or(d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract; |
| "Delay Payments" | the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan; |
| "Deliverables" | Goods, Services or software that may be ordered and/or developed under this Contract including the Documentation; |
| "Delivery" | delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of this Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Dependent Parent Undertaking" | means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into this Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Services in accordance with the terms of this Contract; |
| "Disaster" | the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable); |
| "Disclosing Party" | the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); |
| "Dispute" | any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with this Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts; |
| "Dispute Resolution Procedure" | the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 39 (Resolving disputes); |
| "Documentation" | descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be |

supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under this Contract as:

- (a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables
- (b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or
- (c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "DOTAS" | the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions; |
| "DPA 2018" | The Data Protection Act 2018; |
| "Due Diligence Information" | any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Effective Date; |
| "Effective Date" | the date on which the final Party has signed this Contract; |
| "EIR" | the Environmental Information Regulations 2004; |
| "Employment Regulations" | the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced; |
| "End Date" | the earlier of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Expiry Date as extended by the Buyer under Clause 14.2; or (b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of this Contract; |
| "End User" | means a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to this Contract (including the |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user); |
| "Environmental Policy" | to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer; |
| "Equality and Human Rights Commission" | the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time; |
| "Escalation Meeting" | means a meeting between the Supplier Authorised Representative and the Buyer Authorised Representative to address issues that have arisen during the Rectification Plan Process; |
| "Estimated Year 1 Charges" | the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Award Form; |
| "Estimated Yearly Charges" | means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under Clause 15.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or (b) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or (c) after the end of this Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period; |
| "EU GDPR" | Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) as it has effect in EU law; |
| "Existing IPR" | any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise); |
| "Exit Plan" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Plan); |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Expiry Date" | the date of the end of this Contract as stated in the Award Form; |
| "Extension Period" | such period or periods beyond which the Initial Period may be extended, specified in the Award Form; |
| "FDE Group" | the Supplier and any Additional FDE Group Member; |
| "Financial Distress Event" | <p>The occurrence of one or more the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the credit rating of any FDE Group entity drops below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold of the relevant Rating Agency;(b) any FDE Group entity issues a profits warning to a stock exchange or makes any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;(c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of any FDE Group entity;(d) any FDE Group entity commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;(e) a Key Subcontractor notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has not paid any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;(f) any FDE Group entity extends the filing period for filing its accounts with the Registrar of Companies so that the filing period ends more than nine (9) months after its accounting reference date without an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;(g) any FDE Group entity is late to file its annual accounts without a public notification or an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;(h) the directors and/or external auditors of any FDE Group entity conclude that a |

material uncertainty exists in relation to that FDE Group entity's going concern in the annual report including in a reasonable but plausible downside scenario. This includes, but is not limited to, commentary about liquidity and trading prospects in the reports from directors or external auditors;

(i) any of the following:

- (i) any FDE Group entity makes a public announcement which contains commentary with regards to that FDE Group entity's liquidity and trading and trading prospects, such as but not limited to, a profit warning or ability to trade as a going concern;
- (ii) commencement of any litigation against any FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
- (iii) non-payment by any FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
- (iv) any financial indebtedness of any FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
- (v) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of any FDE Group entity; or
- (vi) an external auditor of any FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE Group entity,

in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued provision of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; or

(j) any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of Schedule 24 for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold;

"Financial Report"

a report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer that:

- (a) to the extent permitted by Law, provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;
- (b) to the extent permitted by Law, provides detail a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);
- (c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Effective Date for the purposes of this Contract; and
- (d) is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;

"Financial Transparency Objectives"

means:

- (a) the Buyer having a clear analysis of the Costs, Overhead recoveries (where relevant), time spent by Supplier Staff in providing the Services and the Supplier Profit Margin so that it can understand any payment sought by the Supplier;
- (b) the Parties being able to understand Cost forecasts and to have confidence that these are based on justifiable numbers and appropriate forecasting techniques;
- (c) the Parties being able to understand the quantitative impact of any Variations that affect ongoing Costs and identifying how these could be mitigated and/or reflected in the Charges;
- (d) the Parties being able to review, address issues with and re-forecast progress in relation to the provision of the Services;
- (e) the Parties challenging each other with ideas for efficiency and improvements; and
- (f) enabling the Buyer to demonstrate that it is achieving value for money for the tax payer relative to current market prices;

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "FOIA" | the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation; |
| "Force Majeure Event" | <p>any event, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Buyer or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;(b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;(c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;(d) fire, flood or any disaster; or(e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;(ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and(iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds, <p>and which is not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party;</p> |
| "Force Majeure Notice" | a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event; |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "General Anti-Abuse Rule" | <p>(a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</p> <p>(b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</p> |
| "General Change in Law" | <p>a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;</p> |
| "Goods" | <p>goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;</p> |
| "Good Industry Practice" | <p>At any time the standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected at such time from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;</p> |
| "Government" | <p>the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;</p> |
| "Government Data" | <p>(a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Buyer's Confidential Information, and which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; and/or (ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or <p>(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is Controller;</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Government Procurement Card" | the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2 ; |
| "Guarantor" | the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 23 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract; |
| "Halifax Abuse Principle" | the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others; |
| "HMRC" | His Majesty's Revenue and Customs; |
| "ICT Environment" | the Buyer System and the Supplier System; |
| "ICT Policy" | the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Award Form (if used), which is in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure; |
| "Impact Assessment" | <p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Buyer completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract; (b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation; (c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party; (d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and (e) such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request; |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Implementation Plan" | the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer; |
| "Incorporated Terms" | the contractual terms applicable to this Contract specified in the Award Form; |
| "Indemnifier" | a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract; |
| "Independent Controller" | a party which is Controller of the same Personal Data as the other Party and there is no element of joint control with regards to that Personal Data; |
| "Indexation" | the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with this Contract; |
| "Information Commissioner" | the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies; |
| "Initial Period" | the initial term of this Contract specified in the Award Form; |
| "Insolvency Event" | <p>with respect to any person, means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) (being a company or an LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a |

moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, an LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;

- (c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;
- (d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within fourteen (14) days;
- (e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (f) where that person is a company, an LLP or a partnership:
 - (i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;
 - (ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;
 - (iii) (being a company or an LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>appointed an administrative receiver; or</p> <p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p> <p>(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;</p> |
| "Installation Works" | all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with this Contract; |
| "Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR" | <p>(a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>(b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p> |
| "IP Completion Day" | has the meaning given to it in the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020; |
| "IPR Claim" | any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR (excluding COTS Software where Part B of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) is used), used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Buyer in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract; |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "IR35" | the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies ; |
| "Joint Controller Agreement" | the agreement (if any) entered into between the Buyer and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 20 (Processing Data); |
| "Joint Control" | where two (2) or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing; |
| "Joint Controllers" | has the meaning given in Article 26 of the UK GDPR, or EU GDPR, as the context requires; |
| "Key Staff" | the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill key roles in connection with the Services as listed in Annex 1 of Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff); |
| "Key Sub-Contract" | each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor; |
| "Key Subcontractor" | <p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or (b) which, in the opinion of the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or (c) with a Sub-Contract with this Contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Contract, <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in the Award Form;</p> |
| "Know-How" | all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Effective Date; |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Law" | any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply; |
| "Law Enforcement Processing" | processing under Part 3 of the DPA 2018; |
| "Losses" | all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly; |
| "Malicious Software" | any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence; |
| "Material Default" | a single serious Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied) |
| "Marketing Contact" | shall be the person identified in the Award Form; |
| "Milestone" | an event or task described in the Implementation Plan; |
| "Milestone Date" | the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved; |
| "Month" | a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly; |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "National Insurance" | contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004); |
| "New IPR" | <p>(a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including database schema; and/or</p> <p>(b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;</p> <p>but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p> |
| "New IPR Item" | means a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists; |
| "Notifiable Default" | <p>means:</p> <p>(a) the Supplier commits a Material Default; and/or</p> <p>(b) the performance of the Supplier is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure;</p> |
| "Object Code" | software and/or data in machine-readable complied object code form; |
| "Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance" | <p>where:</p> <p>(a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <p>(i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;</p> <p>(ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority</p> |

under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or

- (b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

"Open Book Data"

complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of this Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:

- (a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;
- (b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:
 - (i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;
 - (iii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;
 - (iv) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and
 - (v) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Award Form;
- (c) Overheads;
- (d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;

- (e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Contract Period and on an annual basis;
- (f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;
- (g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and
- (h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Open Licence" | means any material that is published for use, with rights to access, copy, modify and publish, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/ and the Open Standards Principles documented at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standards-principles/open-standards-principles , and includes the Open Source publication of Software; |
| "Open Source" | computer Software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source; |
| "Open Licence Publication Material" | means items created pursuant to this Contract which the Buyer may wish to publish as Open Licence which are supplied in a format suitable for publication under Open Licence; |
| "Overhead" | those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs"; |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Parent Undertaking" | has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006; |
| "Parliament" | takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law; |
| "Party" | the Buyer or the Supplier and "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits; |
| "Personal Data" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Personal Data Breach" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Prescribed Person" | a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in "Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies", 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ; |
| "Processing" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Processor" | has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires; |
| "Processor Personnel" | all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Contract; |
| "Progress Meeting" | a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative; |
| "Progress Report" | a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates; |
| "Prohibited Acts" | (a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by the Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to: (i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or |

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity; |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract; or |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) committing any offence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the Buyer or other public body; or (d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK; |
| "Protective Measures" | technical and organisational measures designed to ensure compliance with obligations of the Parties arising under Data Protection Legislation including pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Schedule 16 (Security); |
| "Public Sector Body " | means a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or government service; |
| "Recall" | a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance; |
| "Recipient Party" | the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information; |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Rectification Plan" | <p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) full details of the Notifiable Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis; (b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Notifiable Default; and (c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Notifiable Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Notifiable Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Notifiable Default (where applicable); |
| "Rectification Plan Process" | the process set out in Clause 11; |
| "Regulations" | the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires); |
| "Reimbursable Expenses" | <p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and (b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed; |
| "Relevant Requirements" | all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010; |
| "Relevant Tax Authority" | HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established; |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Reminder Notice" | a notice sent in accordance with Clause 14.6.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time; |
| "Replacement Deliverables" | any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party; |
| "Replacement Supplier" | any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer; |
| "Request For Information" | a request for information or an apparent request relating to this Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs; |
| "Required Action" | means the action the Buyer will take and what Deliverables it will control during the Step-In Process; |
| "Required Insurances" | the insurances required by Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements); |
| "Satisfaction Certificate" | the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 of Part B of Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Schedule 8 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone or a Test; |
| "Schedules" | any attachment to this Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling; |
| "Security Management Plan" | the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Schedule 16 (Security) (if applicable); |
| "Security Policy" | the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Award Form (if used), in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier; |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Serious Fraud Office" | the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time; |
| "Service Credits" | any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (Service Levels) being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels; |
| "Service Levels" | any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under this Contract (which, where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule); |
| "Service Period" | has the meaning given to it in the Award Form; |
| "Services" | services made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract; |
| "Sites" | <p>any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or(b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;(c) those premises at which any Supplier Equipment or any part of the Supplier System is located (where ICT Services are being provided); |
| "SME" | an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises; |
| "Social Value" | the additional social benefits that can be achieved in the delivery of this Contract set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used); |

| | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Social Value KPIs" | the Social Value priorities set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used; |
| "Social Value Report" | the report the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 1 of Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used; |
| "Software" | any software including Specially Written Software, COTS Software and software that is not COTS Software; |
| "Software Supporting Materials" | has the meaning given to it in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); |
| "Source Code" | computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software; |
| "Special Terms" | any additional terms and conditions set out in the Award Form incorporated into this Contract; |
| "Specially Written Software" | any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Subcontractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR; |
| "Specific Change in Law" | a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date; |
| "Specification" | the specification set out in Schedule 2 (Specification); |

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Standards" | <p>any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;(b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 2 (Specification);(c) standards agreed between the Parties from time to time;(d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time; |
| "Start Date" | the date specified on the Award Form; |
| "Step-In Process" | the process set out in Clause 13; |
| "Step-In Trigger Event" | <p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Supplier's level of performance constituting a Critical Service Level Failure;(b) the Supplier committing a Material Default which is irremediable;(c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in this Contract;(d) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier or any Guarantor;(e) a Default by the Supplier that is materially preventing or materially delaying the provision of the Deliverables or any material part of them;(f) the Buyer considers that the circumstances constitute an emergency despite the Supplier not being in breach of its obligations under this agreement;(g) the Buyer being advised by a regulatory body that the exercise by the Buyer of its rights under Clause 13 is necessary; |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (h) the existence of a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, property or the environment in connection with the Deliverables; and/or (i) a need by the Buyer to take action to discharge a statutory duty; |
| "Step-Out Plan" | means the Supplier's plan that sets out how the Supplier will resume the provision of the Deliverables and perform all its obligations under this Contract following the completion of the Step-In Process; |
| "Storage Media" | the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data; |
| "Sub-Contract" | <p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than this Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them); (b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or (c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); |
| "Subcontractor" | any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person; |
| "Subprocessor" | any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of the Processor related to this Contract; |
| "Subsidiary Undertaking" | has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006; |
| "Supplier" | the person, firm or company identified in the Award Form; |
| "Supplier Assets" | all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets; |
| "Supplier Authorised Representative" | the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Award Form, or later defined in a Contract; |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Supplier Equipment" | the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Contract; |
| "Supplier Existing IPR" | any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise); |
| "Supplier Existing IPR Licence" | means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); |
| "Supplier Group" | means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings; |
| "Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence" | means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); |
| "Supplier Non-Performance" | where the Supplier has failed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; (b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or (c) comply with an obligation under this Contract; |
| "Supplier Profit" | in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of this Contract for the relevant period; |
| "Supplier Profit Margin" | in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage; |
| "Supplier Staff" | all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract; |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Supplier System" | the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System); |
| "Supplier's Confidential Information" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier; (b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with this Contract; (c) information derived from any of (a) and (b) above; |
| "Supplier's Contract Manager" | the person identified in the Award Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of this Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment; |
| "Supply Chain Information Report Template" | the document at Annex 1 of Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility); |
| "Supporting Documentation" | sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under this Contract detailed in the information are properly payable; |
| "Tender Response" | the tender submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer and annexed to or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender); |
| "Termination Assistance" | the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice; |

| | |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Termination Assistance Period" | the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management); |
| "Termination Assistance Notice" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management); |
| "Termination Notice" | a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination; |
| "Test Issue" | any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in this Contract; |
| "Test Plan" | a plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and(b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones; |
| "Tests and Testing" | any tests required to be carried out pursuant to this Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in this Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Third Party IPR" | Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables; |
| "Third Party IPR Licence" | means a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Paragraph 1.6 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); |
| "Transparency Information" | the Transparency Reports and the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer; and(b) Commercially Sensitive Information; |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Transparency Reports" | the information relating to the Deliverables and performance pursuant to this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports); |
| "UK GDPR" | has the meaning as set out in section 3(10) of the DPA 2018, supplemented by section 205(4) of the DPA 2018; |
| "Variation" | means a variation to this Contract; |
| "Variation Form" | the form set out in Schedule 21 (Variation Form); |
| "Variation Procedure" | the procedure set out in Clause 28 (Changing the contract); |
| "VAT" | value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994; |
| "VCSE" | a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives; |
| "Verification Period" | has the meaning given to it in the table in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges); |
| "Work Day" | 7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day; |
| "Work Hours" | the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks; |
| "Worker" | any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and |
| "Working Day" | any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Award Form. |

Schedule 2 (Specification)

For all Deliverables, the Supplier must help the Buyer comply with any specific applicable Standards of the Buyer.

Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (DENSZ)

Statement of Requirements

Design of the Energy Efficiency Voucher Scheme (EEV)

BACKGROUND TO THE CONTRACTING AUTHORITY

The responsibilities of the Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (the Authority) are as follows:

- Delivering security of energy supply;
- Ensuring properly functioning energy markets;
- Encouraging greater energy efficiency; and
- Seizing the opportunities of net zero to lead the world in new green industries.

For 2024, our priorities are:

- Ensure security of energy supply this winter, next winter and in the longer-term – bringing down energy bills and reducing inflation;
- Ensure the UK is on track to meet its legally binding Net Zero commitments and support economic growth by significantly speeding up delivery of network infrastructure and domestic energy production;
- Improve the energy efficiency of UK homes, businesses, and public sector buildings to meet the 15% demand reduction ambition;
- Deliver current schemes to support energy consumers with their bills and develop options for long-term reform to improve how the electricity market works for families and businesses; and
- Seize the economic benefits of Net Zero, including the jobs and growth created through investment in new green industries.

BACKGROUND TO THE ENERGY EFFICIENCY VOUCHER SCHEME

As part of a £6 billion package, announced on 18th December 2023, the Prime Minister announced a new £400 million energy efficiency voucher (the 'scheme'), for households in England. The new scheme will complement existing schemes and integrate timely grant support with advice and information, to incentivise and support households in implementing measures that support heat pump deployment.

The Scheme Vision is: *'A mass market scheme to help consumers build confidence and fund improvements to their household energy efficiency, scaling up over time to act as an incentive and catalyst for a wider market change.'*

The EEV scheme will be designed to bridge the gap between existing energy efficiency schemes, which are targeted by either type of customer or measure and will offer support to around 350,000 homes over a 3 year period.

The scheme will be available to all homeowners and privately rented properties in England (see note below regarding the phased approach) – at present, properties in the socially rented sector will not be eligible. The aim of the scheme is to present households with a frictionless customer journey accessed via a gov.uk website. The scheme seeks to:

- Lower energy bills;
- Reduce the upfront cost of heat pump ancillary measures;
- Provide an incentive for consumers to invest in measures that provide practical support to heat pump deployment; and
- Help to build consumer confidence in the move to clean heat.

Please note that there are still substantial policy decisions to be made which may affect current assumptions with regards to scheme operation, the potential number of in-scope measures, and the installer accreditation regime.

At this stage the scheme is likely to be developed in a phased approach:

- Phase 1: This is in the early stages of detailed design with a Strategic Outline Business Case (SOBC) expected in August 2024 with launch approximately 12-18 months following that. The result will be a single funding mechanism, likely a voucher scheme, for owner occupier households, offering a range of energy efficiency measures, which are yet to be determined.
- Phase 2: Will focus on building towards more clean heat transformational change measures and may include the private rented sector (timescales unknown currently).

SUMMARY OF THE REQUIREMENT

Under the statement of requirements, the Authority is seeking a provider to work as a partner (the 'Client Partner') to support in the design of the scheme and provide resource support during various stages of scheme development. Additional support in future development phases of the scheme may be required and will be determined during the course of the contract. Further detail of the requirements for both the design phase and future phases are detailed within the 'Description of Requirements' section below.

As the scheme has started to develop, it is anticipated that this initial phase of work will commence around June 2024 and continue until Nov/Dec 2024. During this time, future activity will be finalised and agreed with the successful Client Partner, which may require additional work to be carried out into 2025. It is anticipated that approval to further develop the scheme will continue following internal approval of the Strategic Outline Business Case (SOBC). This is expected to be August 2024.

The Client Partner will be expected to provide all the necessary resource and capability, and have sufficient capacity to manage the work required including, but not limited, to the following key areas:

- A mature intelligent client capability;
- Provision of and identification of key sources of intelligence in the supply market;
- Resources to provide policy and market engagement support;
- Relevant programme design and project management expertise; and
- Experience of working in concurrent and iterative design workstreams.

The initial phase of design work is due to start as soon as the contract is let, which is anticipated to be around June 2024. It will involve the Client Partner supporting a small multidisciplinary team within the Authority, comprising policy, commercial, analytical, digital and project delivery professionals. The Client Partner will help design the Target Operating Model (TOM) and supporting business processes, in line with the policy intent and eligibility criteria of the scheme, meeting current prevailing government standards and applicable regulations. This is on the basis that the final agreed policy, outlining scheme criteria and agreed measures, has been socialised with the supply chain and relevant internal/external stakeholders, and received broad agreement. There may be some work that is required by the Client Partner to help facilitate this market engagement process, but this will be agreed nearer the time.

The Client Partner will be required to work closely with the Authority's in-house digital team as they undergo the discovery phase of a linked project, the Home Energy Advice Tool (HEAT), to ensure complete alignment between the TOM, business processes, and proposed HEAT user journeys. The aim of the HEAT tool is to act as the initial entry point "front door" for consumers, where they provide key details, and are then signposted to the most appropriate scheme for their circumstances and clean heat/energy efficiency requirements. The HEAT project is still in development, currently at discovery phase, but there will be a need for the scheme's digital design work to align with HEAT.

The Client Partner will be required to work closely with the Authority's in-house digital team as they undergo the discovery phase of the EEV project. Once the TOM is designed the discovery phase will commence so complete alignment on process mapping and customer journeys will be important.

The above requirement is not exhaustive and may include additional work packages as the design of the scheme matures.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENT

As outlined in the 'Summary of Requirement', the Client Partner will be required to assist the Authority in the initial design phase of the scheme. The table below details the deliverables which will be in scope of the contract. Any additional activity will be covered by this agreement. As there are many unknowns, a model of twelve-week sprints will be used to manage the deliverables required from the Client Partner.

The table below shows the first sprint (~12-16 weeks), and the deliverables expected from the Client Partner have been ordered by priority and designated either 'M' for must, or 'S' for should. The Authority recognises that the timing of some deliverables may be subject to change and included in future sprints.

| Priority No. | Deliverable and Work Description | Acceptance Criteria and Timing | Purpose and Audience |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 (M) | <p>Develop a Target Operating Model Version 1 (TOM V1)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide expertise not necessarily available in the civil service to help develop a first draft of the TOM. The TOM will clearly articulate the future structure, working practices, capabilities, processes, information, data, and technology required to fully operationalise the scheme. Within the TOM the supplier will draw attention to digital innovation and private sector norms with a view to minimising the friction in the customer journey. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A considered and detailed operating model that maps the organisational structure, working practices, capabilities, processes, data, and technology required. With associated risks, dependencies, and assumptions clear. All relevant stakeholder discussions have been planned and meet the timelines for testing the TOM. Confidence that other/previous schemes have been considered in the design of the TOM. | <p>This Target Operating Model will be used to design and mobilise a front-line service. The TOM will take a holistic view of EEV that minimises the friction experienced by the public in utilising EEV service.</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Working with the Authority, develop a detailed stakeholder engagement plan to test the draft TOM, for both internal and external stakeholders. • Develop the TOM with considerations of outputs from previous schemes, with input from the Client Partner around best practice from industry. • The TOM output will need to be developed in multiple levels of detail to suit different stakeholders, e.g. the Delivery Model Assessment (DMA), Outline Business Case (OBC) or specification for scheme administrator. | | |
| 2 (M) | <p>Testing and refining the Scheme Design. Producing a Target Operating Model Version 2 (TOM V2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a quality assurance test to ensure the scheme design (including TOM) is deliverable, | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is high level of confidence that the scheme design is deliverable, viable, and attractive. • The TOM has been updated considering relevant feedback that | <p>This refined scheme-design will improve the maturity of the TOM/Scheme Design and increase the confidence key external stakeholders have in the scheme (e.g. retrofit installers, consumer</p> |

| | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| | <p>viable, and attractive to the target market.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Produce a TOM V2, incorporating all the feedback and improvements identified through the relevant engagement activities. • Support in delivering and facilitating stakeholder engagement events to showcase the draft TOM and disseminate feedback/findings into updated scheme design/TOM V2. • Outline and document all assumptions, dependencies, and risks associated with the scheme design. • Lead workshops and presentations to both design, test, and seek sign off approval of the TOM V2. • Production of artefacts to support scheme design and stakeholder engagement – to be briefed in more detail in each sprint. | <p>improves the overall confidence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Events are delivered in sufficient time, with all relevant stakeholders engaged and the feedback is built back into the TOM. • The dependency, assumptions, and risks are all logged, prioritised and a monitoring process is in place. • A suite of materials developed outlining the scheme design and its intricacies which can be used for stakeholder engagement activities and easily adapted to different audiences. | <p>groups).</p> |
|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|

| | | | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 (S) | Develop Level 1 and 2 Business Process Maps <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using the TOM V2, update/further develop Level 1 and 2 business process maps, identifying key stakeholders. • Develop the process maps whilst engaging with the various Authority functions such as legal, fraud, digital, finance, policy, commercial, and delivery. • Outline and document all assumptions, dependencies, and risks. • Lead workshops and presentations to design, test, and seek sign off of the process maps. • Produce a final product suitable to be used in formal documentation such as business cases and procurement documentation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • End-to-end business process maps at level 1 and 2 that consider all stakeholders, handover points, risks, dependencies, and assumptions, that clearly shows how the scheme design will work in practice. • In relevant workshops and stakeholder engagements, all attendees are brought on the journey understanding their role and believe that their feedback will be considered and adopted if relevant. • Processes designed actively seek to enhance the ease of the customer journey. • Process maps investigate appropriate use of digital and other forms of automation to | <p>These business process maps will be used within the authority to support further scheme design. They may also be used to enable communication with stakeholders including the public.</p> |
| 4 (S) | Developing Scheme Requirements | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detailed requirements for the scheme which | <p>This catalogue of requirements will document the</p> |

| | | | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and detail the scheme requirements in a log. Test the scheme requirements outlining any assumptions, dependencies, or risks. Lead workshops and presentations to design, test and seek sign off of the scheme requirements. Prioritise with justification. <p>The completion of this requirement will likely exceed the first 12-week sprint, but it should be started, and significant progress should be made within it.</p> | <p>can be used in a variety of products.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete alignment with the digital discovery products such as the user stories and customer journey. | <p>business, technical and procedural requirements necessary for the successful delivery of the scheme.</p> <p>They will be used to specify the requirements of different scheme actors in ensuring the frontline service is delivered accurately. This will be embedded within the contract and will form part of our requirement log prior to an alpha.</p> |
| 5 (M) | <p>Knowledge Transfer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a knowledge transfer plan that aims to upskill the Authority team on the following requirements identification, TOM development, business process mapping, and testing. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The authority team's knowledge has increased to an appropriate level (e.g. awareness, working or practitioner level) based on the individual and their needs. | <p>This requirement will be authority-facing and embedded within the other deliverables to try and minimise future dependency on outsourced provision where we lack expertise.</p> |

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide both on-the-job and formal training to the Authority team. • This requirement is not exhaustive, and the Authority is open to recommendations from the supplier on suitable options/opportunities in this space. | | |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|

The Authority may identify further work packages that the Client Partner may be expected to lead/advise/assist on. A non-exhaustive indicative list has been provided below:

- Operationalise high-level EEV scheme design into detailed delivery through process flows, rules, decision aides, and edge case analysis;
- Design and delivery of events to obtain information necessary for the refining of scheme design. This includes but is not limited to preparation, audience/sector identification, logistics, materials, delivery, recording, and dissemination of findings for policy development alongside policy colleagues;
- Conduct any necessary research, stakeholder engagement, and analysis, in order to further evidence the strategic need and market readiness for EEV including consumer demand, relevant behavioural research, and supply chain capacity and appetite.
- Drafting material necessary for the mobilisation of the scheme administration: decision trees, guidance for operationalising scheme policy;
- Appropriate scheme design/development consultancy to support the introduction of Phase 2 of EEV, other support requirements for EEV as required or to review existing operating models across the Domestic Retrofit schemes, as may be required.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF CLIENT PARTNER

As part of this contract, the Client Partner will be expected to build and mature the intelligent client capability of the Authority's team. There is a requirement to upskill the team in scheme design capability including but not limited to, requirements identification, TOM development, business process mapping and testing. The Client Partner will be required to provide both on-the-job and formal training to the Authority team.

Knowledge exchange requirements should be agreed for each call off work required. This will involve some/all, or a combination, of the following activities: documentation of process/methodology, providing manuals/training packs that would provide an appropriate level of skill and knowledge to someone in an adjacent profession to carry out the relevant task or process, mentoring and coaching of Authority staff, providing knowledge drops to increase awareness, providing appropriate upskilling (e.g. through formal qualifications) and signposting to relevant external media.

The Client Partner will be expected to bring specialist knowledge in organisational design, operational design, business process mapping, requirements gathering and traceability, continuous improvement, business solution design, governance, and risk management of comparable financial/grant products, to develop the design of the scheme. If necessary, the Client Partner will advise the Authority on the process to mobilise the preferred delivery model and TOM.

The Client Partner will need to demonstrate an understanding of, and have experience of, delivering government schemes to the consumer, the market, and relevant supply chain, and have a working knowledge of applicable retrofit standards.

The Client Partner will be expected to carry out much of the design work, under the direction of the Authority, and as such will need to have sufficient breadth of resource, capacity, and capability, to ensure sufficient coverage and ability to meet timetable expectations. Due to the nature of the scheme and the context in which it is being developed, the Client Partner is expected to be able to flex resources as the scheme demands require.

The Client Partner will be expected to work collaboratively and as one team with the Authority team and with all stakeholders involved in the project.

STAFF VETTING, EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

In the course of their work, Client Partner staff will have access to sensitive information, government assets, and equipment. All Client Partner staff must have valid BPSS clearance. Further security vetting may be required for certain activities, e.g. for developers writing code.

The following experience will be required by Client Partner staff to deliver the requirement:

- Working on a government grant scheme;
- Working alongside a multi-disciplinary team of policy, analysis, programme delivery, commercial, and digital colleagues and more;
- Knowledge of the relevant markets and supply chains, namely scheme administration and energy efficiency retrofit;
- Ability to align policy intent with operating models, business processes, and requirements. Aligning those described to the capability and capacity of the supply market;

- Experience of being embedded in client teams and building the capability of in-house teams; and
- Ability to put in place new teams rapidly for surge resource due to changing circumstances/scope.

The following experience and qualification are desirable but not mandatory:

- Knowledge of wider government energy efficiency grant schemes;
- Knowledge of installer accreditation standards;
- Knowledge of the appropriate regulatory landscape regulations; and
- Connections with consumer groups, green finance sectors, retrofit businesses and engineering companies, or plumbers, potentially setting up an advisory panel to support social value and securing the engagement of small local businesses.

The following qualifications will be required by Client Partner staff to deliver the requirement:

- Relevant project management qualifications (APM PMQ, Agile, Prince2); and
- Relevant business analysis qualifications.

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE AUTHORITY

The Authority has set up a dedicated small team, currently 19.5 Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) comprising a cross section of policy, commercial, and project delivery professionals, with satellite teams supporting on data analysis, legal, and digital. Currently internal resourcing is limited to the core team described above. However, it is expected that once the Authority's business planning cycle, starting March ending in June 24 (indicative timelines) has been completed, more resource will be added to the team and as such requirements and deliverables by the Client Partner may be amended and reduced.

The Authority will be responsible for:

- Policy design and decision making;
- Internal governance: A project board has been set up and chaired by the Director of Net Zero Buildings Domestic as Senior Responsible Officer (SRO). There are Design Authority structures in place, chaired by the job-share Deputy Directors for Capital Schemes Policy, with responsibility for all scheme design decisions;
- External governance: Gateway Reviews, Central Digital and Data Office Service Assessments;
- Monitoring and evaluation;
- Co-ordination of business cases; and
- Overall leadership of the project.

BASE LOCATION AND IT EQUIPMENT

Services will be carried out at the Authority's offices, 3-8 Whitehall Place, and the Client Partner's own premises. Desk availability, meeting rooms, and collaboration spaces at the Authority's offices can be limited, so the Client Partner is expected to be able to provide meeting room space/collaboration areas at their own premises (ideally within M25 boundary).

The Client Partner will be required to use approved Authority IT equipment under this requirement, and key members of the Client Partner will be issued with firstname.surname@energysecurity.gov.uk email addresses, which should be always used.

CONTRACT MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING

The Contract will be delivered on a time and materials basis, and the Client Partner will use a blended rate for staff involved with the work required. For each sprint as outlined above we would expect to agree a fixed price based on the requirements and resource required to deliver these.

For each sprint, a Statement of Work (SoW) will be provided outlining the work required, which the Client Partner will be expected to price. Any additional services required by the Authority over and above that outlined in each sprint should also be covered by a SoW. Any charges made by the Client Partner without an approved SoW may not be paid.

The Head of Commercial will be responsible for contract managing the Client Partner, and it is expected that the Client Partner will have a named resource who has overall responsibility for delivering the services required. In the initial stages, daily contact with respective contract managers is expected, and as a minimum, a Monday morning stand up meeting will be held to outline work required, and so on. Details of the standing agenda items will be developed once appointed.

The Client Partner is expected to work seamlessly with the Authority's team, including wider support functions, but being mindful at all times that decisions on any activity required remain with the Authority.

Schedule 3 (Charges)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin" the anticipated Supplier Profit Margin over the Contract Period;

"Maximum Permitted Profit Margin" means the Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin plus 5%;

2. How Charges are calculated

- 2.1 The Charges:

2.1.1 shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of this Schedule;

2.1.2 cannot be increased except as specifically permitted by this Schedule and in particular shall only be subject to Indexation where specifically stated in the Award Form; and]

- 2.2 Any variation to the Charges payable under a Contract must be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer and implemented using the procedure set out in this Schedule.

3. The pricing mechanisms

The pricing mechanisms and prices set out in Annex 1 shall be available for use in calculation of Charges in this Contract.

4. Are costs and expenses included in the Charges

- 4.1 The Charges shall include all costs and expenses relating to the provision of Deliverables. No further amounts shall be payable in respect of matters such as:

4.1.1 incidental expenses such as travel, subsistence and lodging, document or report reproduction, shipping, desktop or office equipment costs, network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or

4.1.2 costs incurred prior to the commencement of this Contract.

5. When the Supplier can ask to change the Charges

- 5.1 The Charges will be fixed for the first 2 years following the Start Date (the date of expiry of such period is a **"Review Date"**). After this Charges can only be adjusted on each following yearly anniversary (the date of each such anniversary is also a **"Review Date"**).

- 5.2 The Supplier shall give the Buyer at least three (3) Months' notice in writing prior to a Review Date where it wants to request an increase. If the Supplier does not give notice in time then it will only be able to request an increase prior to the next Review Date.
- 5.3 Any notice requesting an increase shall include:
- 5.3.1 a list of the Charges to be reviewed;
- 5.3.2 for each of the Charges under review, written evidence of the justification for the requested increase including:
- a breakdown of the profit and cost components that comprise the relevant part of the Charges;
 - details of the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - reasons for the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - evidence that the Supplier has attempted to mitigate against the increase in the relevant cost components; and
 - evidence that the Supplier's profit component of the relevant Charge is no greater than that applying to Charges using the same pricing mechanism as at the Effective Date.
- 5.4 The Buyer shall consider each request for a price increase. The Buyer may grant Approval to an increase at its sole discretion.
- 5.5 Where the Buyer approves an increase then it will be implemented from the first (1st) Working Day following the relevant Review Date or such later date as the Buyer may determine at its sole discretion and Annex 1 shall be updated accordingly.

6. Other events that allow the Supplier to change the Charges

- 6.1 The Charges can also be varied (and Annex 1 will be updated accordingly) due to:
- 6.1.1 a Specific Change in Law in accordance with Clauses 28.6 to 28.8;
- 6.1.2 a benchmarking review in accordance with Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)];
- 6.1.3 a request from the Supplier, which it can make at any time, to decrease the Charges;
- 6.1.4 verification of the Allowable Assumptions in accordance with Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found..**

Annex 1: Rates and Prices

Table 1: Time and Materials

The Supplier (and its Subcontractor) shall not be entitled to include any uplift for risks or contingencies within its day rates

The rates below shall not be subject to variation by way of Indexation

| Staff Grade | Day Rate (£) |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Analyst/Junior Consultant | |
| Consultant | |
| Senior Consultant/Engagement Manager | |
| Principal Consultant / Associate Director | |
| Director/Partner | |

Annex 2: Allowable Assumptions

| Column 1 | Column 2 | Column 3 | Column 4 | Column 5 | Column 6 | Column 7 |
|----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Ref | Description | Potential time impact if not accurate | Potential cost impact if not accurate | How it will be tested | Maximum impact period | Verification period |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Schedule 4 (Tender)

Qualification Envelope – Report and Attachments



EY Qualification
Envelope



Package

Technical Envelope



001-2.1.1_-_T1_Over 002-1.2.2_-_T2_Team 003-2.1.3_-_T3_Cultu 004-2.1.4_-_T4_Know 005-2.1.5_-_SV1_and
all_approach_and_me_structure_experienceral_fit_ways_of_workii ledge_Transfer.pdf _SV2_Social_Value.pd

Commercial Envelope



EY Pricing Schedule Grade Definitions

Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant information will cease to fall into the category of information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Award Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to disclose information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 20 (When you can share information), the Buyer will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following information:

| No. | Date | Item(s) | Duration of Confidentiality |
|-----|------|---------|-----------------------------|
| | | | |

Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in this Contract, within three (3) Months of the Effective Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

| Title | Content | Format | Frequency |
|-------|---------|--------|-----------|
| | | | |

Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Admission Agreement" | either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. : LGPS), as the context requires; |
| "Employee Liability" | <p>all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;(b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;(c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;(d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;(e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;</p> <p>(f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;</p> <p>(g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;</p> |
| "Fair Deal Employees" | as defined in Part D; |
| "Former Supplier" | a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any subcontractor of such supplier (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor); |
| "New Fair Deal" | <p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government"</i> issued in October 2013 including:</p> <p>(a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;</p> <p>(b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-Error! Reference source not found. inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;</p> |
| "Notified Subcontractor" | a Subcontractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule to whom Transferring Buyer Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date; |
| "Old Fair Deal" | HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"</i> issued in June 2004; |

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Partial Termination" | the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this contract) or 14.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract); |
| "Replacement Subcontractor" | a subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor); |
| "Relevant Transfer" | a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies; |
| "Relevant Transfer Date" | in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date; |
| "Service Transfer" | any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor; |
| "Service Transfer Date" | the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires; |
| "Staffing Information" | in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List or Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, as the case may be, all information required in Annex E2 (Table of Staffing Information) in the format specified and with the identities of Data Subjects anonymised where possible. The Buyer may acting reasonably make changes to the format or information requested in Annex E2 from time to time. |
| "Statutory Schemes" | means the CSPA, NHSPA or LGPS as defined in the Annexes to Part D of this Schedule; |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List" | a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date; |
| "Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List" | a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier; |
| "Transferring Buyer Employees" | those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; |
| "Transferring Former Supplier Employees" | in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and |
| "Transferring Supplier Employees" | those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date. |

2. Interpretation

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

The following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Contract:

- 3.1 Part C (No Staff Transfer Expected On Operational Services Commencement Date);
- 3.2 Part D (*Pensions*):
 - 3.2.1 - Annex D1 (CSPS);
- 3.3 Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit) of this Schedule will always apply to this Contract, including:
 - 3.3.1 Annex E1 (List of Notified Subcontractors);
 - 3.3.2 Annex E2 (Staffing Information).

Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services is not expected to be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, give notice to the Former Supplier;
 - 1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier or the Subcontractor, provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law;
 - 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from its employment; and
 - 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.5:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
- (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

- 1.3 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, (a) comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law and (b) comply with the provisions of Part D (Pensions) and its Annexes of this Staff Transfer Schedule.
- 1.4 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.
- 1.5 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:
- 1.5.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief;
 - 1.5.2 or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,
- in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or
- 1.5.3 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 1.6 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 6 Months from the relevant Transfer Date.
- 1.7 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

Part D: Pensions

1. Definitions

In this Part D and Part E, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Actuary" | a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries; |
| "Best Value Direction" | the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 (as appropriate); |
| "Broadly Comparable" | <p>(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and</p> <p>(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department,</p> <p>and "Broad Comparability" shall be construed accordingly;</p> |
| "CSPS" | the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D; |
| "Direction Letter/Determination" | has the meaning in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D; |
| "Fair Deal Eligible Employees" | means each of the CSPS Eligible Employees (as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D), the NHSPS Eligible Employees (as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D) and/or the LGPS Eligible Employees (as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D) (as applicable) (and shall include any such employee who has been admitted to and/or remains eligible to join a Broadly Comparable pension scheme at the relevant time in accordance with Paragraph 10 or 11 of this Part D); |

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Fair Deal Employees" | <p>those:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or (b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or (c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs Error! Reference source not found. of Parts Error! Reference source not found. or Error! Reference source not found. or Paragraph 1.2.4 of Part C; (d) where the Former Supplier becomes the Supplier those employees; <p>who at the Start Date or Relevant Transfer Date (as appropriate) are or become entitled to New Fair Deal protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes as notified by the Buyer;</p> |
| "Fair Deal Schemes" | means the relevant Statutory Scheme or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme; |
| "Fund Actuary" | means Fund Actuary as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D; |
| "LGPS" | the schemes as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D; |
| "NHSPS" | the schemes as defined in Annex Error! Reference source not found. to this Part D; and |
| "New Fair Deal" | <p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "<i>Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government</i>" issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and (b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the subsequent Annex D1-Error! Reference source not found. inclusive as |

| | |
|--|----------------------------------------|
| | notified to the Supplier by the Buyer. |
|--|----------------------------------------|

2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPA, Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: NHSPA and/or Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/Determination, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:
 - 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/Determination or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
 - 2.3.2 subject to Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: LGPS to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.
- 2.4 Where the Supplier is the Former Supplier (or a Subcontractor is a subcontractor of the Former Supplier) and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor) at the Start Date, this Part D and its Annexes shall be modified accordingly so that the Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall comply with its requirements from the Start Date or, where it previously provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, from the date it is able to close accrual of its Broadly Comparable pension scheme (following appropriate consultation and contractual changes as appropriate) if later. The Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall make arrangements for a bulk transfer from its Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the relevant Statutory Scheme in accordance with the requirements of the previous contract with the Buyer.

3. Supplier obligation to provide information

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:
 - 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
 - 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in

this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); and

- 3.1.3 retain such records as would be necessary to manage the pension aspects in relation to any current or former New Deal Eligible Employees arising on expiry or termination of this Contract.

4. Indemnities the Supplier must give

- 4.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer to indemnify and keep indemnified the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever suffered or incurred by it or them which:

- 4.1.1 arise out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arises from any Default by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter/Determination and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement;
- 4.1.2 relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) provided by the Supplier or a Subcontractor on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of this Contract, including the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with Paragraphs 10 or 11 of this Part D;
- 4.1.3 relate to claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:
 - (a) relate to any rights to benefits under a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of this Contract;
 - (b) arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of this Contract; and/or
- 4.1.4 arise out of or in connection with the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Term.

- 4.2 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

- 4.2.1 shall survive termination of this Contract; and

- 4.2.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 15 (How much you can be held responsible for).

5. What happens if there is a dispute

- 5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to this Part D and any dispute (i) between the Buyer and the Supplier or (ii) between their respective actuaries and/or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the Buyer and the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:
 - 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
 - 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the Buyer and the Supplier; and
 - 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the Buyer and the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.
- 5.2 The independent Actuary shall be agreed by the Parties or, failing such agreement the independent Actuary shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries on the application by the Parties.

6. Other people's rights

- 6.1 The Parties agree Clause 23 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in their or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.
- 6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in their or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D

- 7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it Default any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for Material Default and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply in the event that the Supplier:
 - 7.1.1 commits an irremediable Default of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or
 - 7.1.2 commits a Default of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the Default and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

8. Transferring New Fair Deal Employees

- 8.1 Save on expiry or termination of this Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations or other form of compulsory transfer of employment), the Supplier shall and shall procure that any relevant Subcontractor shall:
- 8.1.1 notify the Buyer as far as reasonably practicable in advance of the transfer to allow the Buyer to make the necessary arrangement for participation with the relevant Statutory Scheme(s);
 - 8.1.2 consult with about, and inform those Fair Deal Employees of, the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and
 - 8.1.3 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Employees are transferred (the "**New Employer**") complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends

- 9.1 The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 9.2 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of this Contract provide all such co-operation and assistance (including co-operation and assistance from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary) as the Replacement Supplier and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPS and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer.

10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes On The Relevant Transfer Date

- 10.1 If the terms of any of Paragraphs **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: NHSPS or 3.1 of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: LGPS applies, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 10.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
- 10.2.1 established by the Relevant Transfer Date;

- 10.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
 - 10.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme or from a Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer);
 - 10.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 10.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 10.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 10.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the Relevant Transfer Date) covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the Relevant Transfer Date (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 10.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
 - 10.3.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme or the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme (as appropriate) and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). This will be with a view to the bulk transfer terms providing day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee who consents to such a transfer; and
 - 10.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this Paragraph 10 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible

Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

10.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of this Contract:

- 10.4.1 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be on a past service reserve basis which should be calculated allowing for projected final salary at the assumed date of retirement, leaving service or death (in the case of final salary benefits). The actuarial basis for this past service reserve basis should be aligned to the funding requirements of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in place at the time the bulk transfer terms are offered. The bulk transfer terms shall be subject to an underpin in relation to any service credits awarded in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with Paragraph 10.3.3 such that the element of the past service reserve amount which relates to such service credits shall be no lower than that required by the bulk transfer terms that were agreed in accordance with Paragraph 10.3.3) but using the last day of the Fair Deal Eligible Employees' employment with the Supplier or Subcontractor (as appropriate) as the date used to determine the actuarial assumptions; and
- 10.4.2 if the transfer payment paid by the trustees of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme is less (in the opinion of the Actuary to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or to the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)) than the transfer payment which would have been paid had Paragraph 10.4.1 been complied with, the Supplier shall (or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall) pay the amount of the difference to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) or as the Buyer shall otherwise direct. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the difference as required under this Paragraph.

11. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes In Other Circumstances

- 11.1 If the terms of any of Paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: NHSPS and/or **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**: LGPS apply, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme, until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme at the date of cessation of participation in the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.
- 11.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:
- 11.2.1 established by the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme;
 - 11.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
 - 11.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme (where instructed to do so by the Buyer);
 - 11.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
 - 11.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).
- 11.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):
- 11.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme) covering all relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
 - 11.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995; and
 - 11.3.3 where required to do so by the Buyer, instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing a bulk transfer process with

the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). The Supplier must ensure that day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme are provided in respect of any Fair Deal Employee who consents to such a transfer from the Statutory Scheme and the Supplier shall be fully responsible for any costs of providing those credits in excess of the bulk transfer payment received by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme; and

- 11.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this Paragraph 11 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).
- 11.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of this Contract allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be sufficient to secure day for day and/or pound for pound credits (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) in the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) to fund the required credits ("**the Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) the Shortfall as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the Shortfall under this Paragraph.

12. Right Of Set-Off

12.1 The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under this Contract an amount equal to:

- 12.1.1 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the CSPA or any CSPA Admission Agreement in respect of the CSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;
- 12.1.2 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the NHSPS or any Direction Letter/Determination in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee; or
- 12.1.3 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the LGPS or any LGPS Admission Agreement in respect of the LGPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

and shall pay such set off amount to the relevant Statutory Scheme.

12.2 The Buyer shall also have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under this Contract all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer as result of Paragraphs 12.1 above.

Annex D1: Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "CSPS Admission Agreement" | an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services; |
| "CSPS Eligible Employee" | any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the CSPS Admission Agreement; |
| "CSPS Fair Deal Employee" | a Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal; and |
| "CSPS" | The "Alpha" pension scheme introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014 available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme. |

2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

- 2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any CSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of this Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an employer which participates automatically in the CSPS, shall each secure a CSPS Admission Agreement to ensure that CSPS Fair Deal Employees or CSPS Eligible Employees as appropriate shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors shall procure that the CSPS Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in the CSPS in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPS for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors enters into a CSPS Admission Agreement in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 but the CSPS Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of this Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractor still employs any CSPS Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining CSPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPS on the date those CSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11 of Part D.

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:
 - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
 - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract; and
 - 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) Months before the end of the Term; or
 - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) Month period),it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 1.2 At least twenty (20) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and
 - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraphs 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
 - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Staff List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person they replace

- 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Staff (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List;
- 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List save by due disciplinary process;
- 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
- 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Staff and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
- 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.11 not for a period of twelve (12) Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to

- the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
- 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
 - 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
 - 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
 - 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
 - 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last twelve (12) Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to

any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 tax code;
 - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay;
 - 1.7.6 a copy of any personnel file and/or any other records regarding the service of the Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 1.7.7 a complete copy of the information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1998; and
 - 1.7.8 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3 the Supplier agrees that following within twenty (20) Working Days of a request from the Authority it shall and shall procure that each Sub-contractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any [reasonable] request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery model proposed by the Authority for Replacement Services within thirty (30) Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.
- 1.9 Any changes necessary to this Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a

Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee

- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Statutory Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
- (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);
 - 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
 - 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, Including any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to their working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
 - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

- 2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
 - 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within fifteen (15) Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law;
 - 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment or alleged employment;
 - 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, or the situation has not otherwise been resolved, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;
- and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:
- 2.6.1 any claim for:
 - (a) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
 - (b) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor; or

- 2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than six (6) Months from the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontract accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
 - 2.9.1 the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
 - 2.9.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.10 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.11 Subject to Paragraph 2.12, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
 - 2.11.1 any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.

- 2.11.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List; and/or
 - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.11.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.11.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.11.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.11.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier

Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;

- 2.11.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
 - 2.11.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.12 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.11 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

Annex E1: List of Notified Subcontractors

Annex E2: Staffing Information

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION (ANONYMISED)

Name of Transferor: [Insert name of Transferor]

Number of Employees in-scope to transfer: []

{Guidance notes

- 1 *If you have any Key Subcontractors, please complete all the above information for any staff employed by such Key Subcontractor(s) in a separate spreadsheet.***
- 2 *This spreadsheet is used to collect information from the current employer (transferor) about employees performing the relevant services to help plan for a potential TUPE transfer. Some or all of this information may be disclosed to bidders as part of a procurement process. The information should not reveal the employees' identities.***
- 3 *If the information cannot be included on this form, attach the additional information, such as relevant policies, and cross reference to the item number and employee number where appropriate.]***

| EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Details | Job Title | Grade / band | Work Location | Age | Employment status (for example, employee, fixed-term employee, self-employed, agency worker)? | Continuous service date (dd/mm/yy) | Date employment started with existing employer |
| Emp No 1 | | | | | | | |
| Emp No 2 | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | |

| | EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | Detail s | Contract end date (if fixed term contract or temporary contract) | Contractual notice period | Contractua l weekly hours | Regular overtime hours per week | Mobility or flexibility clause in contract? | Previously TUPE transferred to organisation? If so, please specify (i) date of transfer, (ii) name of transferor, and (iii) whether ex public sector | Any collective agreements? |
| | Emp No 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No 2 | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | |

| | | ASSIGNMENT | CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Detail s | % of working time dedicated to the provision of services under the contract | Salary (or hourly rate of pay) | Payment interval (weekly / fortnightly / monthly) | Bonus payment for previous 12 months (please specify whether contractual or discretionary entitlement) | Pay review method | Frequenc y of pay reviews | Agreed pay increases | Next pay review date |
| | Emp No 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | | | | |

| CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Details | Any existing or future commitment to training that has a time-off or financial implication | Car allowance (£ per year) | Lease or company car details | Any other allowances paid (e.g. shift allowance, standby allowance, travel allowance) | Private medical insurance (please specify whether single or family cover) | Life assurance (xSalary) | Long Term Disability / PHI (% of Salary) | Any other benefits in kind |
| Emp No 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | | | |

| CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Details | Annual leave entitlement (excluding bank holidays) | Bank holiday entitlement | Method of calculating holiday pay (i.e. based on fixed salary only or incl. entitlements to variable remuneration such as bonuses, allowances, commission or overtime pay?) | Maternity or paternity or shared parental leave entitlement and pay | Sick leave entitlement and pay | Redundancy pay entitlement (statutory / enhanced / contractual / discretionary) |
| Emp No 1 | | | | | | |
| Emp No 2 | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |

| Details | PENSIONS | | | | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Employee pension contribution rate | Employer pension contribution rate | Please provide the name of the pension scheme and a link to the pension scheme website | Is the scheme an occupational pension scheme as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993? | If the scheme is not an occupational pension scheme, what type of scheme is it? E.g. personal pension scheme? | Type of pension provision e.g. defined benefit (CARE or final salary, and whether a public sector scheme e.g. CSPA, NHS, LGPS etc. or a broadly comparable scheme) or a defined contribution scheme or an auto enrolment master trust? |
| | Emp No 1 | | | | | |
| | Emp No 2 | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | |
| | Emp No | | | | | |

| PENSIONS | | | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Details | If the Employee is in the Local Government Pension Scheme, please supply details of Fund and Administering Authority. | If the Employee is in the Civil Service Pension Scheme, please provide details of the Admission Agreement. | If the Employee is in the NHSPS, please provide details of the Direction Letter. | If the Employee is in a broadly comparable pension scheme, please supply a copy of the GAD certificate of Broad Comparability. | Did Fair Deal or any other similar pension protection for ex-public sector employees apply to the employee when they TUPE transferred into your employment? If so, what was the nature of that protection (e.g. right to participate in a public sector pension scheme, or a broadly comparable scheme, or to bulk transfer past pension service into their current scheme)? | If Fair Deal, Best Value or other pension protection applied, which public sector employer did they originally transfer out of and when? |
| Emp No 1 | | | | | | |
| Emp No 2 | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |
| Emp No | | | | | | |

| OTHER | | | |
|----------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Details | Security Check Level | Security Clearance Expiry date | Additional info or comments |
| Emp No 1 | | | |
| Emp No 2 | | | |
| Emp No | | | |
| Emp No | | | |
| Emp No | | | |
| Emp No | | | |
| Emp No | | | |

Schedule 10 (Service Levels)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Critical Service Level Failure" | has the meaning given to it in the Award Form; |
| "Service Credits" | any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels; |
| "Service Credit Cap" | has the meaning given to it in the Award Form; |
| "Service Level Failure" | means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level; |
| "Service Level Performance Measure" | shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and |
| "Service Level Threshold" | shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule. |

2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous twelve (12) Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
- 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
- (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
 - (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;

- (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
 - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
- 2.4.3 the Buyer is also entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 14.4 of the Core Terms (When the Buyer can end the contract).
- 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
 - 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;
 - 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and
 - 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

3. Critical Service Level Failure

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

- 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
- 3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this Paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for Material Default.

Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply).

2. Service Credits

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

Annex A to Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits Table

| Service Levels | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Service Level Performance Criterion | Key Indicator | Service Level Performance Measure | Service Level Threshold | Service Credit for each Service Period | Publishable KPI |
| Accurate and timely billing of Buyer | Accuracy /Timelines | at least 100% of the time | 99% | 0.5% Service Credit gained for each percentage under the specified Service Level Performance Measure | Yes |
| Response times to Call-Off/Sprint Instructions | Timeliness | Within 5 days | More than 5 days | 1% Service Credit for each week delay in response | Yes |

As stated in the Supplier's tender response for SV1 and SV2 (attached below), specific KPIs and metrics will be agreed during the Social Value Kick-Off, scheduled in Week 2.



005-2.1.5_-_SV1_and
_SV2_Social_Value.pdf

| Service Levels | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Service Level Performance Criterion | Key Indicator | Service Level Performance Measure | Service Level Threshold | Service Credit for each Service Period | Publishable KPI |
| [Social Value KPI 1] | [] | [] | [] | [] | [Yes/No] |

| Service Levels | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Service Level Performance Criterion | Key Indicator | Service Level Performance Measure | Service Level Threshold | Service Credit for each Service Period | Publishable KPI |
| [Social Value KPI 2] | [] | [] | [] | [] | [Yes/No] |
| [Social Value KPI 3] | [] | [] | [] | [] | [Yes/No] |

The Service Credits shall be calculated on the basis of the following formula:

Example:

Formula: $x\% \text{ (Service Level Performance Measure)} - x\% \text{ (actual Service Level performance)}$ = $x\% \text{ of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer}$

Worked example: 98% (e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for accurate and timely billing Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual performance achieved against this Service Level in a Service Period) = 23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer

Part B: Performance Monitoring

1. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 1.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
 - 1.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
 - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 1.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
 - 1.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 1.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
 - 1.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
 - 1.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.
- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.

- 1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

2. Satisfaction Surveys

The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement)

1. Supplier's Obligations

- 1.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 1.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 1.3 In addition to Paragraph 1.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
 - 1.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 1.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 1.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 1.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 1.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1st) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within six (6) Months following the Effective Date.
- 1.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.

- 1.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 1.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer.
- 1.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 1.5:
 - 1.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
 - 1.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 1.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1st) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 1.3.
- 1.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 1.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 1.12 At any time during the Contract Period of this Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Benchmark Review" | a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value; |
| "Benchmarked Deliverables" | any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule; |
| "Comparable Rates" | the Charges for Comparable Deliverables; |
| "Comparable Deliverables" | deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarking Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark; |
| "Comparison Group" | a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations; |
| "Equivalent Data" | data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group; |
| "Good Value" | that the Benchmarking Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and |
| "Upper Quartile" | in respect of Benchmarking Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarking Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables. |

2. When you should use this Schedule

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets out to ensure the Contract represents value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule, in which case the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall with the definition of a Cost.

3. Benchmarking

3.1 How benchmarking works

- 3.1.1 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.3 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.4 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.5 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.6 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

3.2 Benchmarking Process

- 3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
 - (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;

- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
 - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.
- 3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.
- 3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
 - (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the benchmarker's professional judgment using:
 - (A) information from other service providers to the Buyer;
 - (B) survey information;
 - (C) information from "in-house" providers to the Buyer to the extent that the benchmarker considers that they are valid comparators;
 - (D) market intelligence;
 - (E) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
 - (F) relevant published information; and
 - (G) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.6 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
 - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
 - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile; and
 - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its

reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

3.3 Benchmarking Report

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule;

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

3.3.3 The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 28 (Changing the contract).

Schedule 13 (Contract Management)

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Operational Board" | the board established in accordance with Paragraph 4.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Project Manager" | the manager appointed in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule; |

2. Project Management

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to Paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Project Manager

- 3.1 The Supplier Project Manager shall be:
 - 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
 - 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Project Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
 - 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
 - 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.
- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Project Manager in regards to this Contract and it will be the Supplier Project Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.
- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier Project Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under this Contract.

4. Role of The Operational Board

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in Annex to the Schedule.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
 - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
 - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to this Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Annex: Operational Boards and Contract Management Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

The Operational Board shall meet monthly, and for a duration of 90 minutes. The first Operational Board shall be held on 15/07/2024, and accordingly the 15th of each month thereafter, for the life of the Contract.

The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

The Contract Management Boards, shall be held bi-weekly.

Schedule 15 (Minimum Standards of Reliability)

1. Standards

- 1.1 If this Contract has an anticipated contract value in excess of £20 million (excluding VAT) it shall not be awarded unless the Supplier can demonstrate that it meets the minimum standards of reliability as set out in the Find a Tender Service Notice ("**Minimum Standards of Reliability**") at the time of the proposed award of this Contract.
- 1.2 The Buyer shall assess the Supplier's compliance with the Minimum Standards of Reliability whenever it considers (in its absolute discretion) that it is appropriate to do so.
- 1.3 In the event that the Supplier does not demonstrate that it meets the Minimum Standards of Reliability in an assessment carried out pursuant to Paragraph 1.2, the Buyer shall so notify the Supplier and the Buyer reserves the right to terminate its Contract for Material Default under Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end the contract) and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

Schedule 16 (Security)

Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Breach of Security" | <p>the occurrence of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or(b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract, <p>in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance there with in accordance with Paragraph 2.1; and</p> |
| "Security Management Plan" | <p>the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time.</p> |

2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

- 2.1 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer it shall also comply with the Security Policy and ICT Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy and ICT Policy.
- 2.2 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.3 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any

increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

- 2.4 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

3. Security Standards

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security for its own system and any cloud services used which:
- 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
 - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
 - 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data;
 - 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy; and
 - 3.2.5 complies with the 14 Cloud Security Principles available at: <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/cloud/the-cloud-security-principles>. The Supplier must document how it and any cloud service providers they use comply with these principles, and provide this documentation upon request by the Buyer.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

4. Security Management Plan

4.1 Introduction

The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan

The Security Management Plan shall:

- 4.2.1 comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph 3 and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;

- 4.2.2 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
 - 4.2.3 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.4 be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.5 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
 - 4.2.6 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with the Security Policy as set out in Paragraph 2.1; and
 - 4.2.7 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.
- 4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan**
- 4.3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Effective Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.
 - 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working

Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However, a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.3 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan

4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:

- (a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
- (b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
- (c) where necessary in accordance with Paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;
- (d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and
- (e) any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.

4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include:

- (a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
- (b) updates to the risk assessments; and
- (c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

- 4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

5. Security breach

- 5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.
- 5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.**, the Supplier shall:
- 5.2.1 immediately use all reasonable endeavours (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:
- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
 - (b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
 - (c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
 - (d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.
- 5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with Paragraph 2.1) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

Schedule 17 (Service Recipients)

1. When you should use this Schedule

- 1.1 This Schedule is required where Service Recipients want to join with the Buyer to efficiently contract collectively under a single Contract rather than as separate individual buyers under separate contracts.

2. Definitions

- 2.1 **"Service Recipients"** means a person named as such in Annex A to this Schedule which shall be incorporated into the Award Form.

3. Service Recipients benefits under this Contract

- 3.1 The Buyer has entered into this Contract both for its own benefit and for the benefit of the Service Recipients.
- 3.2 The Service Recipients who are to benefit under this Contract are identified in Annex A to this Schedule which shall be included into the Award Form.
- 3.3 Service Recipients shall have all of the rights granted to the Buyer under this Contract as if they had been parties to this Contract themselves. Accordingly, where the context requires in order to assure the Service Recipients rights and benefits under this Contract, and unless the Buyer otherwise specifies, references to the Buyer in this Contract (including those references to a Party which are intended to relate to the Buyer) shall be deemed to include a reference to the Service Recipients.
- 3.4 Each of the Service Recipients will be a third party beneficiary for the purposes of the CRTPA and may enforce the relevant provisions of this Contract pursuant to CRTPA.
- 3.5 The Parties to this Contract may in accordance with its provisions vary, terminate or rescind this Contract or any part of it, without the consent of any Service Recipient.
- 3.6 The enforcement rights granted to Service Recipients under Paragraph 3.4 are subject to the following provisions:
 - 3.6.1 the Buyer may enforce any provision of this Contract on behalf of a Service Recipient;
 - 3.6.2 any claim from a Service Recipient under the CRTPA to enforce this Contract shall be brought by the Buyer if reasonably practicable for the Buyer and Service Recipient to do so;
 - 3.6.3 the Buyer will ensure that Service Recipients comply with the Dispute Resolution Procedure in respect of any Disputes that involve a Service Recipient; and
 - 3.6.4 the Supplier's limits and exclusions of liability in this Contract shall apply to any claim to enforce this Contract made by the Buyer on behalf of a Service Recipient and to any claim to enforce this Contract made by a Service Recipient acting on its own behalf.

- 3.7 Other terms and conditions applicable to the provision of the Deliverables to any Service Recipient are as follows:
- 3.7.1 if a Service Recipient needs to comply with an obligation or responsibility of the Buyer to allow the Supplier to provide the Deliverables, the Buyer will remain responsible for this compliance, but compliance by the Service Recipient will be deemed to be compliance by the Buyer;
 - 3.7.2 to the extent that the Service Recipient receives the benefit of the Services, the term "Government Data" will be deemed to extend to any data of the Service Recipient;
 - 3.7.3 during the Contract Period, the Buyer and the Supplier may agree in writing to remove or add Service Recipients from the scope of this Contract and, as necessary, adjusting the Charges on an equitable basis, provided that such changes are in all cases compliant with regulation 72 of the Regulations.
- 3.8 If the Buyer and Supplier agree to remove or add a Service Recipient pursuant to Paragraph 3.7.3:
- 3.8.1 the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide Termination Assistance; and
 - 3.8.2 the Supplier will, if requested by the Buyer as a result of any UK Government reorganisation, provide the Services to any new UK Government entity designated by the Buyer.
- 3.9 Notwithstanding that Service Recipients shall each receive the same Services from the Supplier the following adjustments will apply in relation to how this Contract will operate in relation to the Buyer and Service Recipients:
- 3.9.1 Services will be provided by the Supplier to each Service Recipient and Buyer separately;
 - 3.9.2 the Supplier's obligation in regards to reporting will be owed to each Service Recipient and Buyer separately;
 - 3.9.3 the Buyer and Service Recipients shall be entitled to separate invoices in respect of the provision of Deliverables;
 - 3.9.4 the separate invoices will correlate to the Deliverables provided to the respective Buyer and Service Recipients;
 - 3.9.5 the Charges to be paid for the Deliverables shall be calculated on a per Service Recipient and Buyer basis and each Service Recipient and the Buyer shall be responsible for paying their respective Charges;
 - 3.9.6 the Service Levels and corresponding Service Credits will be calculated in respect of each Service Recipient and Buyer, and they will be reported and deducted against Charges due by each respective Service Recipient and Buyer; and
 - 3.9.7 such further adjustments as the Buyer and each Service Recipient may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

Annex A – Service Recipients

The Deliverables shall also be provided for the benefit of the following Service Recipients:

| Name of Service Recipient | Services to be provided | Duration | Special Terms |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------|
| [] | [] | [] | [] |
| [] | [] | [] | [] |
| [] | [] | [] | [] |
| [] | [] | [] | [] |

Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | | |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Contracts Finder" | | the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities; |
| "SME" | | an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises; |
| "Supply Chain Information Report Template" | | the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 18; and |
| "Unconnected contract" | Sub- | any contract or agreement which is not a Sub-contract and is between the Supplier and a third party (which is not an Affiliate of the Supplier) and is a qualifying contract under regulation 6 of The Reporting on Payment Practices and Performance Regulations 2017 |
| "Unconnected contractor" | Sub- | any third party with whom the Supplier enters into an Unconnected Sub-contract |

2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain

- 2.1 The Supplier shall:
- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
 - 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
 - 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
 - 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Buyer in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Buyer; and
 - 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 18 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligations on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Buyer may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder.

3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend

- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in this Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the "SME Management Information Reports") to the Buyer which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
 - 3.1.1 the total contract revenue received directly on this Contract;
 - 3.1.2 the total value of sub-contracted revenues under this Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
 - 3.1.3 the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Buyer from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1.1 – 3.1.3 and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Buyer issuing a replacement version. The Buyer agrees to give at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.
- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Buyer.

4 Visibility of Payment Practice

- 4.1 If this Contract has at the Effective Date an anticipated contract value in excess of £5 million per annum (excluding VAT) averaged over this Contract Period and without prejudice to Clause 4.6, Clause 8.2.1(b) and 8.2.2(b), the Supplier shall:
 - (a) pay any sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) on the earlier of:
 - (i) the date set out for payment in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract; or

- (ii) the date that falls sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice (or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment); and
 - (b) include within the Supply Chain Information Report a summary of its compliance with this Paragraph 4.4, such data to be certified every six months by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading.
- 4.2 If any Supply Chain Information Report shows that in either of the last two six month periods the Supplier failed to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer within 15 Working Days of submission of the latest Supply Chain Information Report an action plan (the “**Action Plan**”) for improvement. The Action Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - (a) identification of the primary causes of failure to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt;
 - (b) actions to address each of the causes set out in Sub-Paragraph (a); and
 - (c) mechanism for and commitment to regular reporting on progress to the Supplier’s Board.
- 4.3 Where the Supplier fails to pay any sums due to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor in accordance with the terms set out in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract, the Action Plan shall include details of the steps the Supplier will take to address this.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall comply with the Action Plan or any similar action plan connected to the payment of Sub-contractors or Unconnected Sub-contractors which is required to be submitted to the Authority as part of the procurement process and such action plan shall be included as part of the Supplier’s Solution (to the extent it is not already included).
- 4.5 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer (whether in a Supply Chain Report or otherwise) that the Supplier has failed to pay 95% or above of its Unconnected Sub-contractors within sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment, or the Buyer otherwise discovers the same, the Buyer shall be entitled to publish the details of the late or non-payment (including on government websites and in the press).

Annex 1 - Supply Chain Information Report template

| | Contract Year [] | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|
| | Under this Contract | | Supplier as a whole | |
| | £ | % | £ | % |
| Estimated total contract revenue (£) to be received in this Contract Year | £[] | 100% | £[] | 100% |
| Total value of Sub-contracted revenues (£) in this Contract Year | £[] | [] | £[] | [] |
| Total value of Sub-contracted revenues to SMEs (£) in this Contract Year | £[] | [] | £[] | [] |
| Total value of Sub-contracted revenues to VCSEs (£) in this Contract Year | £[] | [] | £[] | [] |

Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Cyber Essentials Scheme" | the Cyber Essentials Scheme developed by the Government which provides a clear statement of the basic controls all organisations should implement to mitigate the risk from common internet based threats (as may be amended from time to time). Details of the Cyber Essentials Scheme can be found at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ; |
| "Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate" | the certificate awarded on the basis of self-assessment, verified by an independent certification body, under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is the basic level of assurance; |
| "Cyber Essentials Certificate" | Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate or the Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate to be provided by the Supplier as set out in the Award Form; |
| "Cyber Essential Scheme Data" | sensitive and personal information and other relevant information as referred to in the Cyber Essentials Scheme; and |
| "Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate" | the certification awarded on the basis of external testing by an independent certification body of the Supplier's cyber security approach under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is a more advanced level of assurance. |

2. What Certification do you need

- 2.1 Where the Award Form requires that the Supplier provide a Cyber Essentials Certificate prior to 3 months post commencement of the contract the Supplier shall provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate to the Buyer. Where the Supplier fails to comply with this Paragraph 2.1 it shall be prohibited from commencing the provision of Deliverables under this Contract until such time as the Supplier has evidenced to the Buyer its compliance with this Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.2 Where the Supplier continues to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data during this Contract Period of this Contract the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of renewal of the Cyber Essentials Certificate on each

- anniversary of the first applicable certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.3 Where the Supplier is due to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of:
- 2.3.1 a valid and current Cyber Essentials Certificate before the Supplier Processes any such Cyber Essentials Scheme Data; and
 - 2.3.2 renewal of the valid Cyber Essentials Certificate on each anniversary of the first Cyber Essentials Scheme certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 In the event that the Supplier fails to comply with Paragraphs 2.2 or 2.3 (as applicable), the Buyer reserves the right to terminate this Contract for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts with Subcontractors who Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data require the Subcontractor to provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate, at the equivalent level to that held by the Supplier. The Supplier cannot require the Subcontractor to commence the provision of Deliverables under the Sub-Contract until the Subcontractor has evidenced to the Supplier that it holds a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate.
- 2.6 The Supplier must manage, and must ensure that all Subcontractors manage, all end-user devices used by the Supplier and the Subcontractor on which Cyber Essentials Scheme Data is processed by ensuring those devices are within the scope of the current Cyber Essentials Certificates held by the Supplier and the Subcontractor, or any ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) certification issued by a UKAS-approved certification body, where the scope of that certification includes the Deliverables.
- 2.7 This Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.

Schedule 20 (Processing Data)

1. Status of the Controller

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:
- 1.1.1 "Controller" in respect of the other Party who is "Processor";
 - 1.1.2 "Processor" in respect of the other Party who is "Controller";
 - 1.1.3 "Joint Controller" with the other Party;
 - 1.1.4 "Independent Controller" of the Personal Data where the other Party is also "Controller",
- in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

2. Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

- 2.1 Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.
- 2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
- 2.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 2.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
 - 2.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 2.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under this Contract:
- 2.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- 2.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 18.4 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
- (a) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (c) state of technological development; and
 - (d) cost of implementing any measures.
- 2.4.3 ensure that:
- (a) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data));
 - (b) it uses best endeavours to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Schedule 20, Clauses 18 (Data protection), 19 (What you must keep confidential) and 20 (When you can share information);
 - (ii) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (iii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Contract; and
 - (iv) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 2.4.4 not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK and/or the EEA unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR (or section 74A of DPA 2018) and/or the transfer is in accordance with Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the Controller and/or the Processor have provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or section 75 of the DPA 2018) and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable) as determined by the Controller which could include relevant parties entering into:

- (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement issued by the Information Commissioner under S119A(1) of the DPA 2018 (the "**IDTA**"); or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time ("**EU SCCs**") together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**"), as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018; and/or
 - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
 - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (d) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
 - (e) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data.
- 2.4.5 at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of this Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
- 2.5 Subject to Paragraph 2.6 of this Schedule 20, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this Contract it:
- 2.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - 2.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - 2.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;

- 2.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this Contract;
 - 2.5.5 receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 2.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 2.6 The Processor's obligation to notify under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
- 2.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- 2.7.1 the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 2.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 2.7.3 the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 2.7.4 assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and/or
 - 2.7.5 assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.
- 2.8 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Schedule 20. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than two hundred and fifty (250) staff, unless:
- 2.8.1 the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
 - 2.8.2 the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
 - 2.8.3 the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 2.9 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
- 2.10 The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

2.11 Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to this Contract, the Processor must:

- 2.11.1 notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
- 2.11.2 obtain the written consent of the Controller;
- 2.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which gives effect to the terms set out in this Schedule 20 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
- 2.11.4 provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.

2.12 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.

2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.

3. Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under this Contract, the Parties shall implement Paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) to this Schedule 20 (Processing Data).

4. Independent Controllers of Personal Data

4.1 With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.

4.2 Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.

4.3 Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with Paragraph 4.2 of this Schedule 20 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.

4.4 The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract.

4.5 The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:

- 4.5.1 to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under this Contract;

- 4.5.2 in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required fair processing information has been given to affected Data Subjects);
- 4.5.3 where the provision of Personal Data from one Party to another involves transfer of such data to outside the UK and/or the EEA, if the prior written consent of the non-transferring Party has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 74A and/or Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the transferring Party has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 75 and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable)) as determined by the non-transferring Party which could include:
 - (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement (the "**IDTA**") ""as published by the Information Commissioner's Office or such updated version of such IDTA as is published by the Information Commissioner's Office under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018 from time to time; or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time (the "**EU SCCs**"), together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**") as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time; and/or
 - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
 - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (d) the transferring Party complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the non-transferring Party in meeting its obligations); and

- (e) the transferring Party complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the non-transferring Party with respect to the processing of the Personal Data; and
- 4.5.4 where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.6 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.
- 4.7 A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
- 4.8 Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to this Contract ("**Request Recipient**"):
 - 4.8.1 the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
 - 4.8.2 where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
 - (a) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
 - (b) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
- 4.9 Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Data Loss Event relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to this Contract and shall:
 - 4.9.1 do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Data Loss Event;
 - 4.9.2 implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;

- 4.9.3 work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
- 4.9.4 not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
- 4.10 Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under this Contract as specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.11 Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under this Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.12 Notwithstanding the general application of Paragraphs 2.1 to 2.14 of this Schedule 20 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with Paragraphs 4.2 to 4.12 of this Schedule 20.

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

1. This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processor, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.
 - 1.1 The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officer are:
dataprotection@energysecurity.gov.uk
 - 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: []
 - 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
 - 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

| Description | Details |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data | The Buyer is Controller and the Supplier is Processor The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with Paragraph 2 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Contact details of the stakeholders relevant to EEV.• Minutes of meetings with EEV stakeholders• User research |
| Subject matter of the Processing | The processing is needed in order to ensure that the Processor can effectively deliver the contract to provide consultancy services for scheme design |
| Duration of the Processing | Duration of contract |
| Nature and purposes of the Processing | The nature of the Processing means any operation such as collection, recording, organisation, structuring, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmission, dissemination or otherwise making available, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure or destruction of data (whether or not by automated means) etc. |
| Type of Personal Data being Processed | Contact details |

| Description | Details |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Categories of Data Subject | Staff (including volunteers, agents, and temporary workers), customers/ clients, suppliers, members of the public, |
| Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under law to preserve that type of data | Data to be stored on DESNZ IT. |
| Locations at which the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors process Personal Data under this Contract and international transfers and legal gateway | |
| Protective Measures that the Supplier and, where applicable, its Sub-contractors have implemented to protect Personal Data processed under this Contract Agreement against a breach of security (insofar as that breach of security relates to data) or a Data Loss Event | |

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

1. Joint Controller Status and Allocation of Responsibilities

1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) in replacement of Paragraph 2 of this Schedule 20 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and Paragraphs 4.2-4.12 of this Schedule 20 (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.

1.2 The Parties agree that the Buyer

1.2.1 is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for using best endeavours to comply with the UK GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the UK GDPR;

1.2.2 shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;

1.2.3 is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR;

1.2.4 is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the UK GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Services where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and

1.2.5 shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of this Annex (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that essence. This must be outlined in the Buyer's privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing).

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of Paragraph 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

2. Undertakings of both Parties

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer each undertake that they shall:

2.1.1 report to the other Party every 12 months on:

(a) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);

- (b) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- (c) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (d) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
- (e) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of this Contract during that period;

- 2.1.2 notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Paragraphs 4.12(a) to 2.1.1(e);
- 2.1.3 provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Paragraphs 1.2 and 4.12(c) to 2.1.1(e) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- 2.1.4 not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Services and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under this Contract or is required by Law) that disclosure or transfer of Personal Data is otherwise considered to be lawful processing of that Personal Data in accordance with Article 6 of the UK GDPR or EU GDPR (as the context requires). For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in this Annex;
- 2.1.5 request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Services and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information;
- 2.1.6 ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;

- 2.1.7 use best endeavours to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
- (a) are aware of and comply with their duties under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) and those in respect of Confidential Information
 - (b) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where the that Party would not be permitted to do so;
 - (c) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- 2.1.8 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event having taken account of the:
- (a) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (c) state of technological development; and
 - (d) cost of implementing any measures;
- 2.1.9 ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that the Supplier holds; and
- 2.1.10 ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Data Loss Event;
- 2.1.11 not transfer such Personal Data outside of the UK and/or the EEA unless the prior written consent of the non-transferring Party has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 74A and/or the transfer is in accordance with Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the transferring Party has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 75 and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable)) as agreed with the non-transferring Party which could include:
 - (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the UK International Data Transfer Agreement (the "IDTA"), as published by the Information

- Commissioner's Office under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018 from time to time; or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time (the "**EU SCCs**"), together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**") as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time; and/or
 - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,
 - as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
 - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (d) the transferring Party complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the non-transferring Party in meeting its obligations); and
 - (e) the transferring Party complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the non-transferring Party with respect to the processing of the Personal Data.
- 2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use best endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under this Annex in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

3. Data Protection Breach

- 3.1 Without prejudice to Paragraph 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within forty eight (48) hours, upon becoming aware of any Data Loss Event or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Data Loss Event, providing the Buyer and its advisors with:
 - 3.1.1 sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Data Loss Event under the Data Protection Legislation;

- 3.1.2 all reasonable assistance, including:
- (a) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Data Loss Event and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;
 - (b) co-operation with the other Party including using such best endeavours as are directed by the Buyer to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Data Loss Event;
 - (c) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Data Loss Event; and/or
 - (d) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Data Loss Event, with complete information relating to the Data Loss Event, including, without limitation, the information set out in Paragraph 3.2.
- 3.2 Each Party shall use best endeavours to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Data Loss Event which is the fault of that Party as if it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Data Loss Event, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within forty eight (48) hours of the Data Loss Event relating to the Data Loss Event, in particular:
- 3.2.1 the nature of the Data Loss Event;
 - 3.2.2 the nature of Personal Data affected;
 - 3.2.3 the categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
 - 3.2.4 the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
 - 3.2.5 measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Data Loss Event; and
 - 3.2.6 describe the likely consequences of the Data Loss Event.

4. Audit

- 4.1 The Supplier shall permit:
- 4.1.1 the Buyer, or a third-party auditor acting under the Buyer's direction, to conduct, at the Buyer's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with this Annex 2 and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or

4.1.2 the Buyer, or a third-party auditor acting under the Buyer's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 UK GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to this Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Services.

4.2 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Paragraph 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

5. Impact Assessments

The Parties shall:

5.1 provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and

5.2 maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with this Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 UK GDPR.

6. ICO Guidance

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner, or any other regulatory authority. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner, or any other regulatory authority.

7. Liabilities for Data Protection Breach

7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Buyer or the Supplier for a Data Loss Event ("**Financial Penalties**") then the following shall occur:

7.1.1 if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Buyer is responsible for the Data Loss Event, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Buyer, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Buyer, then the Buyer shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case, the Buyer will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Data Loss Event. The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Data Loss Event;

7.1.2 if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Data Loss Event, in that it is not a Data Loss Event that the Buyer is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be

responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Buyer and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Data Loss Event; or

- 7.1.3 if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Buyer and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Data Loss Event and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Data Loss Event can be apportioned. In the event that the Parties do not agree such apportionment then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 39 of the Core Terms (Resolving disputes).
- 7.2 If either the Buyer or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("**Court**") by a third party in respect of a Data Loss Event, then unless the Parties otherwise agree, the Party that is determined by the final decision of the court to be responsible for the Data Loss Event shall be liable for the losses arising from such Data Loss Event. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.
- 7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Data Loss Event (the "**Claim Losses**"):
 - 7.3.1 if the Buyer is responsible for the relevant Data Loss Event, then the Buyer shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
 - 7.3.2 if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Data Loss Event, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and
 - 7.3.3 if responsibility for the relevant Data Loss Event is unclear, then the Buyer and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.
- 7.4 Nothing in either Paragraph 7.2 or Paragraph 7.3 shall preclude the Buyer and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Data Loss Event, having regard to all the circumstances of the Data Loss Event and the legal and financial obligations of the Buyer.

8. Termination

If the Supplier is in Material Default under any of its obligations under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement), the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier in accordance with Clause 14 of the Core Terms (Ending the contract) and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply.

9. Sub-Processing

In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:

- 9.1 carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by this Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
- 9.2 ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

10. Data Retention

The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by this Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.

Schedule 21 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 28 of the Core Terms (Changing this Contract).

| Contract Details | | |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| This variation is between: | Department for Energy Security and Net Zero ("the Buyer") And Ernst and Young ("the Supplier") | |
| Contract name: | EEV Scheme Design Consultancy ("this Contract") | |
| Contract reference number: | Con_6453 | |
| Details of Proposed Variation | | |
| Variation initiated by: | [delete as applicable: Buyer/Supplier] | |
| Variation number: | [insert variation number] | |
| Date variation is raised: | [insert date] | |
| Proposed variation | | |
| Reason for the variation: | [insert reason] | |
| An Impact Assessment shall be provided within: | [insert number] days | |
| Impact of Variation | | |
| Likely impact of the proposed variation: | [Supplier to insert assessment of impact] | |
| Outcome of Variation | | |
| Contract variation: | This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Buyer to insert original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause] | |
| Financial variation: | Original Contract Value: | £ [insert amount] |
| | Additional cost due to variation: | £ [insert amount] |
| | New Contract value: | £ [insert amount] |

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to this Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in this Contract.

3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Applicable Financial Indicators" | means the financial indicators from Part C of Annex Error! Reference source not found. which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Part B of Annex 3; |
| "Credit Rating Threshold" | the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part Error! Reference source not found. of Annex Error! Reference source not found. ; |
| "Credit Reference Agencies" | the credit reference agencies listed in Part Error! Reference source not found. of Annex Error! Reference source not found. ; |
| "Credit Score Notification Trigger" | the minimum size of any downgrade in a credit score, set out in Part Error! Reference source not found. of Annex Error! Reference source not found. , which triggers a Credit Score Notification Trigger Event; |
| "Credit Score Notification Trigger Event" | any downgrade of a credit score which is equal to or greater than the Credit Score Notification Trigger; |
| "Credit Score Threshold" | the minimum credit score level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part Error! Reference source not found. of Annex Error! Reference source not found. ; |
| "Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan" | a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs. This plan should include what the Buyer would need to put in place to ensure performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract up to and including any Insolvency Event in respect of the relevant FDE Group entity; |
| "Financial Indicators" | in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at Part C of Annex Error! |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Reference source not found. ; and in respect of each Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators; |
| "Financial Target Thresholds" | means the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at Part C of Annex Error! Reference source not found. ; |
| "Primary Metric" | [credit rating pursuant to Paragraph 3.3]/[credit score pursuant to Paragraph 4.3]/[financial indicators pursuant to Paragraph 5.4] |
| "Monitored Supplier" | those entities specified in Part B of Annex 3; and |
| "Rating Agencies" | the rating agencies listed in Part Error! Reference source not found. of Annex Error! Reference source not found. . |

2. When this Schedule applies

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the FDE Group and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive under this Contract until the termination or expiry of this Contract.

3. Credit Ratings

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the long term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Part **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 3.2.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies; and
 - 3.2.2 promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify the Buyer in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group.
- 3.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit rating is the Primary Metric, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have given a credit rating level for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. Credit Scores

- 4.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the credit scores issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Credit Reference Agencies are as set out in Part **Error! Reference source not found.** of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall:
- 4.2.1 regularly monitor the credit scores of each entity in the FDE Group with the Credit Reference Agencies; and
 - 4.2.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing if there is any Credit Score Notification Trigger Event for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within five (5) Working Days).
- 4.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit score is the Primary Metric, the credit score of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Score Threshold if any of the Credit Reference Agencies have given a credit score for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Score Threshold.

5. Financial Indicators

- 5.1 The Supplier shall monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Part C of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the accounting reference date
- 5.2 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 4 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as set out in Appendix I: *Standard Financial Ratios of Assessing and Monitoring the Economic and Financial Standing of Bidders and Suppliers – May 2021* (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time) which as at the Effective Date can be found at:
- https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/987132/Assessing_and_monitoring_the_economic_and_financial_standing_of_suppliers_guidance_note_May_2021.pdf
- 5.3 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shall:
- 5.3.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;

- 5.3.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Buyer to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
 - 5.3.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes;
 - 5.3.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable;
 - 5.3.5 include a history of the Financial Indicators reported by the Supplier in graph form to enable the Buyer to easily analyse and assess the trends in financial performance.
- 5.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if financial indicators are the Primary Metric, the Financial Indicator of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Financial Target Threshold if:
- 5.4.1 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shows that any FDE Group entity has failed to meet or exceed the Financial Target Threshold for any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** of this Schedule;
 - 5.4.2 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 5.3; or
 - 5.4.3 the Supplier does not deliver a report pursuant to Paragraph 5.3 in accordance with the applicable monitoring and reporting frequency.

6. What happens if there is a financial distress event

- 6.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 6.2 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Buyer becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Buyer shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6.

- 6.3 [In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, the Buyer shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 6.4 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:
- 6.3.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
 - 6.3.2 demonstrate to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.]
- 6.4 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that each Additional FDE Group Member shall):
- 6.4.1 at the request of the Buyer meet the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance this Contract; and
 - 6.4.2 where the Buyer reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 6.4.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract:
 - (a) submit to the Buyer for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event);
 - (b) use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures with each Additional FDE Group Member to ensure that it is able to provide financial information relating to that Additional FDE Group Member to the Buyer; and
 - (c) provide such financial information relating to FDE Group entity as the Buyer may reasonably require.
- 6.5 If the Buyer does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is either:
- 6.5.1 Approved;
 - 6.5.2 referred, by notice sent by either Party to the other Party explaining why it thinks the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan has not

been Approved, to commercial negotiation led by senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (to be held within 28 days of the date of the notice); or

6.5.3 finally rejected by the Buyer.

6.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by the Buyer, the Supplier shall:

6.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;

6.6.2 provide a written report of the results of each review and assessment carried out under Paragraph 6.6.1 to the Buyer;

6.6.3 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Buyer for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 6.5 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and

6.6.4 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).

6.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Buyer and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 6.6.

7. When the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for Material Default if:

7.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 6.1;

7.1.2 the Supplier fails to comply with any part of Paragraph 6.4;

7.1.3 subject to Paragraph 7.2, the Buyer finally rejects a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.5.3;

7.1.4 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not meet within 28 days of the date of the notice of referral pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2;

7.1.5 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan after it has been referred pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2; and/or

7.1.6 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.4,

and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

7.2 A Material Default may only occur under Paragraph 7.1.3 after the expiry of the first five (5) Working Days period for the Supplier to submit a revised draft of the first draft of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan starting on and from the date on which the Buyer first notified the Supplier that Supplier must submit a revised draft of the first draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.

8. What happens If your Primary Metric is still good

Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 6, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Supplier evidences to the Buyer's satisfaction that the Primary Metric shows that the Financial Distress Event no longer exists, then:

8.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6; and

8.2 the Buyer shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 6.4.2(c)).

Part C: Financial Indicators

| Financial Indicator | Calculation¹ | Financial Target Threshold: | Monitoring and Reporting Frequency [if different from the default position set out in Paragraph 5.1] |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The higher of (a) the Operating Margin for the most recent 12 month period and (b) the average Operating Margin for the last two 12 month periods | <i>[Operating Margin = Operating Profit / Revenue]</i> | > 5% | <i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i> |
| Net Interest Paid Cover | <i>[Net Interest Paid Cover = Earnings Before Interest and Tax / Net Interest Paid]</i> | 3x times | <i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i> |
| Acid Ratio | <i>[Acid Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventories) / Current Liabilities]</i> | 1 times | <i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i> |
| Net Asset value | <i>[Net Asset Value = Net Assets]</i> | > £0 | <i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i> |

ANNEX 3 – ADDITIONAL FDE GROUP MEMBERS AND MONITORED SUPPLIERS

Part A: Additional FDE Group Members

1. Key-Subcontractors

Part B: Monitored Suppliers

| Entity Name | Company Number | Applicable Financial Indicators (these are the Financial Indicators from the table in Part C of Annex Error! Reference source not found. which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers) |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Energy Saving Trust | 07805748 | All listed in Annex 2 |
| Behavioural Insights Team | 07706036 | All listed in Annex 2 |
| The Ogilvy & Mather Group (Holdings) Ltd | 00045810 | All listed in Annex 2 |

Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan)

| Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Details of the Notifiable Default: | [Guidance: Explain the Notifiable Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate] | | |
| Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan: | [add date (minimum 10 days from request)] | | |
| Signed by Buyer: | | Date: | |
| Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan | | | |
| Cause of the Notifiable Default | [add cause] | | |
| Anticipated impact assessment: | [add impact] | | |
| Actual effect of Notifiable Default: | [add effect] | | |
| Steps to be taken to rectification: | Steps | Timescale | |
| | 1. | [date] | |
| | 2. | [date] | |
| | 3. | [date] | |
| | 4. | [date] | |
| | [...] | [date] | |
| Timescale for complete Rectification of Notifiable Default | [X] Working Days | | |
| Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Notifiable Default | Steps | Timescale | |
| | 1. | [date] | |
| | 2. | [date] | |
| | 3. | [date] | |
| | 4. | [date] | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------|--|
| | [...] | [date] | |
| Signed by the Supplier: | | Date: | |
| Review of Rectification Plan Buyer | | | |
| Outcome of review | [Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested] | | |
| Reasons for rejection (if applicable) | [add reasons] | | |
| Signed by Buyer | | Date: | |

Schedule 26 (Sustainability)

1. Definitions

“Waste Hierarchy” means prioritisation of waste management in the following order of preference as set out in the Waste (England and Wales) Regulation 2011:

- (a) Prevention;
- (b) Preparing for re-use;
- (c) Recycling;
- (d) Other Recovery; and
- (e) Disposal.

Part A

1. Public Sector Equality Duty

1.1 In addition to legal obligations, where the Supplier is providing a Deliverable to which the Public Sector Equality duty applies, the Supplier shall support the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under this Contract in a way that seeks to:

1.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act 2010; and

1.1.2 advance:

- (a) equality of opportunity; and
- (b) good relations,

between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

2. Employment Law

The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of all applicable Law regarding employment.

3. Modern Slavery

3.1 The Supplier:

3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;

- 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the Term its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under this Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with this Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery, trafficking, forced labour, child labour, involuntary prison labour or labour rights abuses by it or its Subcontractors to the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline and relevant national or local law enforcement agencies;
- 3.1.12 if the Supplier is in Default under Paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.11 of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:
 - (a) require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any sub-contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
 - (b) immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply; and

- 3.1.13 shall, if the Supplier or the Buyer identifies any occurrence of modern slavery connected to this Contract, comply with any request of the Buyer to follow the Rectification Plan Process to submit a remedial action plan which follows the form set out in Annex D of the Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains guidance to PPN 02/23 (Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains).
- 3.2 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer pursuant to Clause 3.1.11 it shall respond promptly to the Buyer's enquiries, co-operate with any investigation, and allow the Authority to audit any books, records and/or any other relevant documentation in accordance with this Contract.
- 3.3 If the Supplier is in Default under Paragraph 3.1 of this Part A of Schedule 26 [Guidance: Include if Optional paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part **Error! Reference source not found.** of this Schedule is included or Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** of Part **Error! Reference source not found.** of Schedule 26] the Buyer may by notice:
 - 3.3.1 require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any Sub-Contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
 - 3.3.2 immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply.

4. Environmental Requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting in all material respects the requirements of all applicable Laws regarding the environment.
- 4.2 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall, where applicable to this Contract, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer:
 - 4.2.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy as set out in Law;
 - 4.2.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with the Law; and
 - 4.2.3 ensure that it and any third parties used to undertake recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract do so in a legally compliant way, and can demonstrate that reasonable checks are undertaken to ensure this on a regular basis and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal.
- 4.3 In circumstances that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked, the Supplier shall cease to carry

or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any Subcontractor until authorisation is obtained from the Environment Agency.

4.4 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer (where the anticipated Charges in any Contract Year are above £5 million per annum (excluding VAT)), where related to and proportionate to the contract in accordance with PPN 06/21), publish and maintain a credible Carbon Reduction Plan in accordance with PPN 06/21.

4.5 The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>.

5. Supplier Code of Conduct

5.1 In February 2019, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government which can be found online at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1163536/Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_v3.pdf

The Buyer expects to meet, and expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet, the standards set out in that Code.

6. Reporting

The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1-5 of this Part A above within fourteen (14) days of such request, [provided that such requests are limited to [two (2)] per requirement per Contract Year].

Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under this Contract to the Key Subcontractors set out in the Award Form.
- 1.2 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to Key Subcontractor section of the Award Form. The Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.2.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 1.2.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.3.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.3.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.3.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.3.4 the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Contract Period; and
 - 1.3.5 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)) of the Key Subcontractor.
- 1.4 If requested by the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
 - 1.4.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
 - 1.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.5 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
 - 1.5.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the this Contract;
 - 1.5.2 a right under CRTPA for the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon the Buyer;
 - 1.5.3 a provision enabling the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.5.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the Buyer;
 - 1.5.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under this Contract in respect of:
 - a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 18 (Data protection);
 - b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 20 (When you can share information);
 - c) the obligation not to embarrass the Buyer or otherwise bring the Buyer into disrepute;
 - d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
 - e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
 - 1.5.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on the Buyer under Clauses 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this Contract) and 14.5 (What happens if this Contract ends) of this Contract;
 - 1.5.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of the Buyer; and
 - 1.5.8 a provision enabling the Supplier, the Buyer or any other person on behalf of the Buyer to step-in on substantially the same terms as are set out in Clause 13 (Step-in rights).
- 1.6 The Supplier shall not terminate or materially amend the terms of any Key Sub-Contract without the Buyer's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

Schedule 28 (ICT Services)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Emergency Maintenance" | ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where either Party reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment or the Services, or any part of the ICT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault; |
| "Licensed Software" | all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Contract, including any COTS Software; |
| "Maintenance Schedule" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8 of this Schedule; |
| "New Release" | an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item; |
| "Operating Environment" | means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: (a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or (b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or (c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated; |
| "Permitted Maintenance" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2 of this Schedule; |
| "Quality Plans" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Sites" | has the meaning given to it in Schedule 1 (Definitions), and for the purposes of this |

Schedule shall also include any premises from, to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

2. When this Schedule should be used

- 2.1 This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT Services which are part of the Deliverables.

3. Buyer due diligence requirement

- 3.1 The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following:
- 3.1.1 suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date) future Operating Environment;
 - 3.1.2 operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
 - 3.1.3 ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and
 - 3.1.4 existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.
- 3.2 The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
- 3.2.1 each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the ICT Services;
 - 3.2.2 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
 - 3.2.3 a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

4. Licensed software warranty

- 4.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that:
- 4.1.1 it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;
 - 4.1.2 all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
 - (a) be free from material design and programming errors;
 - (b) perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in Schedule 10 (Service Levels) and Documentation; and

- (c) not infringe any IPR.

5. Provision of ICT Services

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or upgrade;
- 5.1.2 ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 5.1.3 ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4 ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 5.1.5 minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables.

6. Standards and Quality Requirements

- 6.1 The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Award Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2 The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 6.3 Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4 The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Contract Period:
 - 6.4.1 be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;
 - 6.4.2 apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and
 - 6.4.3 obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

7. ICT Audit

- 7.1 The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:
 - 7.1.1 inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
 - 7.1.2 review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
 - 7.1.3 review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

8. Maintenance of the ICT Environment

- 8.1 If specified by the Buyer in the Award Form, the Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the ICT Environment ("**Maintenance Schedule**") and make it available to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with the timetable and instructions specified by the Buyer.
- 8.2 Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.
- 8.4 The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment and/or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so as to minimise) disruption to the ICT Environment and the provision of the Deliverables.

9. Malicious Software

- 9.1 The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.
- 9.2 If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency.
- 9.3 Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Paragraph 9.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:
 - 9.3.1 by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the third party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that

such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and

- 9.3.2 by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Buyer Data (whilst the Buyer Data was under the control of the Buyer).

Schedule 28A (Agile Development Additional Terms)

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions) and the definitions in Schedule 28 (ICT Services):

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Agile" | means an iterative and incremental approach to software design and systems development; |
| "Agile Development Project" | has the meaning given in Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule; |
| "Project Team" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.1.2(a) of this Schedule; |
| "Project Vision" | has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.1.2(b) of this Schedule; |
| "Release" | means in relation to any Deliverables (including Specially Written Software and New IPR (which are in the nature of software)) the stage in the development process whereby those Deliverables are intended to be put in to live operation or production following successful completion of acceptance tests; |
| "Requirement Tracking Tool" | means the Supplier's requirement tracking tool for use in connection with the provision of the Deliverables that is approved by the Buyer and is accessible to relevant Buyer staff remotely; |
| "Sprint" | means the process pursuant to which the software is written for a given User Story in a defined timebox or with a defined output as described in Paragraph 2 of this Schedule; |
| "User Story" | means one or more sentences written in the everyday or business language of a user of a system that captures use requirements which together constitute the requirements for a given Deliverable, agreed by the Parties in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2.3 of this Schedule plus any associated image or visual implementation; and |
| "Velocity Measure" | means the rate of productivity measured over time taking account of the complexity of the |

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| | Deliverables being provided. |
|--|------------------------------|

2. Agile development

2.1 Overall Approach

- 2.1.1 The Supplier will manage those parts of the Deliverables which are identified as Agile development projects ("**Agile Development Projects**") in accordance with a recognised Agile project management methodology (such as DSDM Atern) approved by the Buyer in writing in advance and deliver them in accordance with this Paragraph 2.
- 2.1.2 For each Agile Development Project, the Supplier will document and agree with the Buyer in writing:
 - (a) the team to perform the services ("**Project Team**") including their names, roles, experience and relative seniority, on the basis that the size and/or composition of the Project Team may be subject to amendment by written agreement of the Parties; and
 - (b) the overarching aims and objectives of the project ("**Project Vision**") having regard always to the Buyer's requirements.

2.2 Sprints

Each Agile Development Project will be divided into a number of Sprints, to be agreed in writing.

2.3 Release Planning: High-level User Stories and Sub-Stories

- 2.3.1 The Supplier will use the Buyer's requirements and the Project Vision to:
 - (a) identify and agree User Stories defining the scope of the relevant Deliverables;
 - (b) identify any Buyer dependencies relevant to a particular User Story and the point within such User Story when that dependency is required,and present such User Stories and dependencies to the Buyer for its Approval.
- 2.3.2 The Supplier will, at the start of the Agile Development Project in consultation with the Buyer, propose acceptance criteria and acceptance tests relating to the relevant Deliverables in compliance with Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) for the Buyer's Approval.
- 2.3.3 The Supplier will, at the start of each Sprint, propose acceptance tests for each User Story based on the acceptance criteria in Paragraph 2.3.2 and any additional criteria applicable to a Release for Approval by the Buyer.
- 2.3.4 During the Agile Development Project, the Supplier will be responsible for preparing and drafting and updating User Stories,

dependencies and acceptance criteria and tests for Approval by the Buyer.

2.4 Release Planning: Initial Story Mapping

The Supplier will promptly and on a continuous basis in consultation with the Buyer:

- 2.4.1 categorise and group User Stories by function (user activity category);
- 2.4.2 allocate User Stories to a Release and validate the inclusion of User Stories in that Release; and
- 2.4.3 assign an indicative priority for each User Story within a particular Release using agreed indicative categories such as "must have" or "good to have",

for Approval by the Buyer.

2.5 Release Planning: Point and Velocity Estimation

2.5.1 The Supplier will promptly and on a continuous basis:

- (a) estimate feature complexity for each requirement/User Story allocated to a Release;
- (b) estimate the Velocity Measure of the Project Team in delivering a Release and the time required by the Project Team to complete such Release; and
- (c) upload each requirement/User Story and each of the estimates referred to in paragraphs 2.5.1(a) and 2.5.1(b) above into Requirement Tracking Tool.

2.5.2 In doing so, the Supplier will have regard to any potential input from the Buyer or third party resources located in other time zones and the impact that this may have on the timely completion of a Release's delivery.

2.6 Release Planning: Determine Release Date and Re-prioritise

2.6.1 The Supplier will review and revalidate the indicative User Story priorities set out at Paragraph 2.4.3 above on a continuous basis. If, as a result of such review, the Supplier believes that the Release will not be achieved within its defined time frame as set out at paragraph 2.5 above:

- (a) if this is caused by a change made by the Buyer and the Buyer accepts this, the Supplier will request a Variation;
- (b) if this is due to an underestimation of the effort required or because the Supplier has failed to achieve the anticipated Velocity Measure, the Supplier will provide, at its cost, such additional resources as may be required to ensure that the Release achieves its defined timeframe; or
- (c) if this is caused partly by a change made by the Buyer and partly by an underestimate of the effort required or because the Supplier has failed to achieve the anticipated Velocity Measure,

the Supplier will request a Variation in respect of that proportion of the delay caused by the change made by the Buyer and the Supplier will provide, at its cost, additional resources as may be required in respect of the proportion of the delay caused by the Supplier.

- 2.6.2 Alternatively, the Parties may agree in writing such changes to any User Story or User Story priorities (including reprioritising, amending, modifying or removing any User Stories prior to the commencement of a Release) as are reasonably required and such amended details will be recorded in the Requirement Tracking Tool.

2.7 Release Planning: General

- 2.7.1 The Supplier will promptly inform the Buyer if it believes that any User Stories are not suitable for development using an Agile project methodology.
- 2.7.2 The Supplier will regularly update the Requirement Tracking Tool to provide a close to real time overview of status of the Agile Development Project, Sprint status, Sprint backlog, and the progress/status of individual User Stories.

2.8 Sprint Planning

- 2.8.1 Each Sprint will last for between 12-16 weeks unless otherwise agreed in writing between the Parties.
- 2.8.2 At the start of each Sprint, the Supplier will re-estimate the feature story complexity value of each User Story and notify the Buyer if there are any significant increases or decreases in the complexity of the Sprint and agree in writing which User Stories should be removed from the Sprint.
- 2.8.3 If the Buyer agrees, the Parties may add or remove User Stories from a particular Release to take account of any changes in estimated complexity, or amend the scheduled Release date. If the Buyer does not agree, no such changes will be made.
- 2.8.4 During the course of each Sprint, the Supplier will:
- (a) develop the selected User Stories using the agreed test-driven development methodology;
 - (b) once developed, make any Deliverables related to that User Story available to the Buyer in an agreed test area and mark the User Story as completed in the Requirement Tracking Tool;
 - (c) test all developed User Stories, including carrying out robust regression and component testing as agreed in writing between the parties or set out in any agreed requirements, to ensure that they function correctly and fulfil the relevant acceptance criteria; and
 - (d) submit completed User Stories to the Buyer for final review and Approval,

in each case taking all reasonable steps to successfully develop and

complete all User Stories allocated to a Release by the completion of the relevant Release.

- 2.8.5 The Supplier will promptly notify the Buyer if it believes any amendments to the scope or content of a Sprint are required to achieve the Release, including adding, removing and amending User Stories within a Sprint.
- 2.8.6 If the Parties agree in writing to remove a User Story from a Sprint after the Sprint has commenced:
- (a) and the request is made by the Buyer, then the Velocity Measure for that Sprint will be adjusted as though the Supplier had developed such User Stories in the course of that Sprint; and
 - (b) and the request is made by the Supplier and agreed to by the Buyer, then the Velocity Measure for that Sprint will be adjusted to take account of the fact that the Supplier has failed to develop such User Stories in the course of that Sprint.
- 2.8.7 For the purposes of Paragraphs 2.8.1 to 2.8.6, any changes to Releases or Sprints will be subject to written agreement and will be recorded in the Requirement Tracking Tool.

2.9 Release completion and acceptance testing for Sprints

- 2.9.1 Following the completion of the development stage of each Sprint where there will be a Release, the Buyer will, in accordance with Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing):
- (a) perform the acceptance tests in order to validate the content of the Release against the Project Vision and the acceptance criteria; and
 - (b) identify any errors, bugs, unexpected behaviours or other failure of the Release to comply with the functional requirements or specifications of the acceptance criteria or the Project Vision.
- 2.9.2 As part of the Sprint planning process, the Supplier will propose for the Buyer's Approval a reasonable period of time within each Sprint for the Supplier to correct any Defects and to rectify any issues identified in the acceptance testing process set out in Paragraph 2.9.1 above or otherwise identified by Buyer in its review of the Release.
- 2.9.3 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.3.2, the Buyer may specify in writing additional acceptance tests or testing criteria required to be performed and used by the Supplier in respect of any iteration or Sprint, as part of the Agile project methodology.

Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights)

Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)..... 1

- 11. General Provisions and Ownership of IPR 2
- 12. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR 2
- 13. Licences granted by the Buyer 4
- 14. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR. 5
- 15. Provision of information on New IPR..... 6
- 16. Licences in respect of Third-party IPR 7
- 17. Patents 8



Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)

11.1. GENERAL PROVISIONS AND OWNERSHIP OF IPR

Any New IPR created under this Contract is owned by the Buyer.

Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.

Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with Paragraphs 0 and 0, it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).

Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.

Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any New IPR in the table at Annex **Error! Reference source not found.** to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout the Contract Period.

If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 0 and 0, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:

the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
the Deliverables affected.

For the avoidance of doubt:

except as provided for in Paragraphs 11.2.2.2(c)(1) or 11.12.2.2 and 11.12.2.3, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 0 and 0;

the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:

Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;

section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR

11.0. The Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 11.2 in respect of each Deliverable where:

11.0.1. the Supplier Existing IPR is embedded in the Deliverable;

11.0.2. the Supplier Existing IPR is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 11.3; or

11.0.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR.

11.1. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR described in Paragraph 11.0 are mutually exclusive.

11.2. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

11.2.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR embedded in a Deliverable:

11.2.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sub-licensee;

11.2.1.2. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 11.3; and

11.2.1.3. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

11.2.2. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

11.2.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 11.3;

11.2.2.2. is transferrable to only:

(a) a Crown Body;

(b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or

(c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:

(1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**; or

(2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

11.2.2.3.is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

(a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex **Error! Reference source not found.**; or

(b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

11.2.2.4.is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR shall purport to provide the sub- licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

11.3. For the purposes of Paragraph 11.2, the relevant purposes are:

11.3.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables;

11.3.2. to allow the Buyer to commercially exploit the New IPR and New IPR Items; and

11.3.3. for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Public Sector Body, any other Public Sector Body's) business or function.

Licences granted by the Buyer

11.4. The Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR that either:

11.4.1. where terms are agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 0, is on those terms; or

11.4.2. where terms are not agreed by the Buyer and Supplier under Paragraph 0:

11.4.2.1.is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

11.4.2.2.is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where:

- (a) the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and
- (b) the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub- licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph; and

11.4.2.3.allows the Supplier and any sub- licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

11.4.2.4.terminates at the end of the Contract Period or the end of any Termination Assistance Period, whichever is the later.

11.5. When the licence granted under Paragraph 11.4 terminates, the Supplier must, and must ensure that each Sub-contractor granted a sub-licence under Paragraph 11.4.2:

11.5.1. immediately cease all use of the Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR (including the Government Data within which the Buyer Existing IPR or New IPR may subsist);

11.5.2. either:

11.5.2.1.at the discretion of the Buyer, return or destroy documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and the Government Data; or

11.5.2.2.if the Buyer has not made an election within six months of the termination of the licence, destroy the documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Buyer Existing IPR, the New IPR and the Government Data (as the case may be); and

11.5.3.ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that any Buyer Existing IPR, New IPR and Government Data held in electronic, digital or other machine-readable form ceases to be readily accessible from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device of the Supplier.

Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit New IPR and Buyer Existing IPR

11.6. Before using, copying or adapting any New IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.

The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in that licence.

11.7. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:

11.7.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR;

11.7.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR;

11.7.3. any licence the Supplier requests in respect of Buyer Existing IPR; and

11.7.4. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.

11.8. The Buyer may only refuse the Supplier's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:

11.8.1. the Buyer's reputation; or

11.8.2. the Buyer's interests.

11.9. Where the Buyer has not:

11.9.1. approved or declined proposal; or

11.9.2. required further information,

within 20 Working Days of the later of:

11.9.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or

11.9.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,
then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

Provision of information on New IPR

11.10. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:

11.10.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR; and

11.10.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR.

11.11. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

11.11.1. within twenty (20) Working Days of the date of the requirement;
and

11.11.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

Licences in respect of Third-party IPR

11.12. The Supplier shall not use in the delivery of the Deliverables any Third Party IPR unless:

11.12.1. Approval is granted by the Buyer; and

11.12.2. one of the following conditions is met:

11.12.2.1. the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 11.13;

11.12.2.2. if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 11.12.2.1, all the following conditions are met:

(a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:

(1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and

(2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;

(b) the Buyer has agreed to accept the licence terms of one of those third parties; and

(c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms; or

11.12.2.3. the Buyer has provided authorisation to the use of the Third Party IPR in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

11.13. The Third Party IPR licence referred to in Paragraph 11.12 is the licence set out in Paragraph 11.2 as if:

11.13.1. the term Third Party IPR were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and

11.13.2. the term third party were substituted for the term Supplier,
in each place they occur.

Patents

11.14. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or softwar

